

R. C. M. W.  
No. 29.

*U. S. Command and general staff school,  
Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.*

**THE GENERAL SERVICE SCHOOLS**

Fort Leavenworth, Kansas

30 June, 1928

## Review of Current Military Writings

---

April-June, 1928

---

### CONTENTS

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| I—Book Accessions (including index to reviews)..... | 419  |
| II—Book Reviews.....                                | 441  |
| III—Documents Received.....                         | 487  |
| IV—Periodicals Received.....                        | 489  |
| V—Periodical Literature.....                        | 493  |

THE GENERAL SERVICE SCHOOLS PRESS

FORT LEAVENWORTH, KANSAS

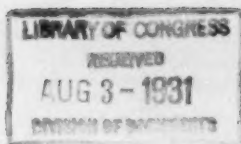
78-8-13-28-500

---

1927-1928

Z 6723

.U35



2. M. S. 24. Sep. 35.

# I

## BOOK ACCESSIONS

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| I-A. Author catalog .....                            | Page 419 |
| I-B. Subject and title index to author catalog ..... | 427      |

### EXPLANATIONS

The *Author Catalog* (I-A) lists all books accessioned during the quarter. As each book is entered but once this catalog constitutes a single list of the books received and thus affords the most convenient method of ascertaining exactly what works have been added to the library. The book reviews included in this issue are indicated in the author catalog.

The *Subject and Title Index to Author Catalog* (I-B) comprises all of the books accessioned, entered under these two index factors.

The catalog and index together list all books under the three factors—author, subject and title. If any one of these factors is known, an examination of these two parts will readily locate a particular book or determine that it has not been received during the period covered. The author catalog also answers the question of what books by a particular author have been added to the Library; the index reveals what books have been acquired upon any given subject.

## I-A

### AUTHOR CATALOG

*Of books accessioned during the quarter—  
And including Index to Reviews*

### EXPLANATIONS

**Author Entries.**—An author entry contains the complete data of a book. Besides the name of the author, in the heading, this includes, in the sequence indicated: full and secondary titles; translated titles; place of publication; name of publisher and date; paging and volumes; library classification number; the number of the R.C.M.W., if any, in which first listed (books previously listed are indicated by \*); and review data. If the book is reviewed in the current issue the page number thereof is given; if a review is to appear in a later issue the abbreviation "rp" (review pending) so indicates; and, if the book is not to be reviewed this is shown by the abbreviation "nr" (no review).

## A

### ADDISON, Colonel G.H.

\*The work of the Royal Engineers in the European War, 1914-1918. Chatham: W. & J. Mackay & Co., 1926. 372 pages. (940.362265) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 469

### AITKEN, Sir Max and Beaverbrook, Lord

Canada in Flanders. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1926. Vol. 1, 243 pages; Vol. 2, 258 pages. (940.362250) (Presented by: Captain J. H. Nankivell) rp

### AMERICAN Academy of Political and Social Science

Aviation. Edited by Frank A. Tichenor. Philadelphia: The American Academy of Political and Social Science, 1927. 205 pages. (629.17) nr

Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy. Philadelphia: American Academy of Political and Social Science, 1927. 213 pages. (327.73) Review, page 447

United States in relation to the European situation. (The Annals, Vol. CXXVI). Edited by Clyde L. King. Philadelphia: The American

Academy of Political and Social Science, 1926. 177 pages. (327.73) Review, page 447

Modern insurance tendencies. Edited by Solomon S. Huebner. Philadelphia: American Academy of Political and Social Science, 1927. 238 pages. (368.) nr

Federal versus state jurisdiction in American life. (The Annals, Vol. CXXIX). Edited by Ernest Minor Patterson. Philadelphia: The American Academy of Political and Social Science, 1927. 167 pages. (347.98) nr

### AMERICAN Digest System, Editorial Staff of

Federal Digest covering decisions of the United States courts. Volume 14: Towage—Zoning. St. Paul: West Publishing Co., 1928. 1243 pages. (345.4) nr

### ANONYMOUS

Wine, women and war. A diary of disillusionment. New York: J.H. Sears & Co., 1926. 321 pages. (940.34773) nr

ARONSBURG, Emanuel, translator. See Golder

### ARTHUR, Major Robert

The sieges of Yorktown, 1781 and 1862. Ft. Monroe: The Book Shop, (no date) 63 pages. (973.367573) Review, page 480

Q.M.S. 24 Sep. 35.

**ASBURY, Herbert**

The gangs of New York: an informal history of the underworld. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1928. 400 pages. (920) Review, page 460  
AUSTIN, Walter F., joint editor. See Horne

**AUTOMOBILE Blue Books, Inc.**

Official automobile blue book, 1928. Chicago: Automobile Blue Books Inc., 1928. 9 vols. (917.30) Review, page 458

**B**

**BABCOCK, Louis L.**

The War of 1812 on the Niagara Frontier. Buffalo: Buffalo Historical Society Publications, 1927. 385 pages. (973.52073) rp

**BACON, Corinne, compiler. See Wilson**

**BALCK, Colonel German Army**

Tactics. Vol. I. Introduction and formal tactics of infantry. (Translation from the German by Lt. Walter Krueger.) Ft. Leavenworth, Kansas: U. S. Cavalry Association, 1915. 539 pages. (358.1243) nr

**BALL, Eleanor**

Independence for the Philippines. New York: H.W. Wilson & Co., 1927. 129 pages. (991.4522) Review, page 485

**BANCROFT, Edgar A.**

The mission of America and other war-time speeches of Edgar A. Bancroft. Washington, D.C., 1927. 166 pages. (940.311) (Presented by: Frederic Bancroft) nr

**BARBER, Thomas H.**

Along the road. New York: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1924. 141 pages. (940.34673) rp

**BARTLETT, F.C.**

Psychology and the soldier. Cambridge: At the University Press, 1927. 224 pages. (357.90) Review, page 453

**BEAVERBROOK, Lord, joint author. See Aitken**

**BELLAH, James Warner**

Gods of yesterday. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1928. 269 pages. (940.393) Review, page 466

**BENHAM, W. Gurney**

Putnam's complete book of quotations, proverbs and household words. New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1927. 1200 pages. (828) nr

**BENNETT, Estelline**

Old Deadwood days. New York: J.H. Sears & Co., 1928. 300 pages. (978.01) Review, page 483

**BERGHMANN, Carl**

The history of reparations. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1927. 333 pages. (940.4902) Review, page 470

**BLYTHER, Samuel G.**

Get rid of that fat. New York: J.H. Sears & Co., 1928. 94 pages. (613.2) Review, page 455

**BOONE, Milton G., compiler. See Ely**

**BOYD, Thomas**

Points of honor. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1925. 328 pages. (940.34773) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyler, Res., Chicago.) nr

\*Through the wheat. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1926. 266 pages. (940.39373) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 467

**BRIDGMAN, Leonard, joint editor. See Grey**

**BRIGHAM, Albert Perry**

The United States of America: Studies in physical regional, industrial and human geography. London: University of London, 1927. 308 pages. (917.3) rp

**A BRITISH Statesman. See Neilson**

**BRITISH Colonial Office**

Colonial Office conference, 1927. Summary of proceedings and appendices. London: H.M.S.O., 1927. Vol. 1, 73 pages; Vol. 2, 263 pages. (942.08) Review, page 472

**BRITISH War Department**

Field service regulations, Part I, Operations, 1909. (Reprinted with amendments, 1914.) London: H.M.S.O., 1914. 302 pages. (357.0142) (Presented by: Captain J.H. Nankivell) nr

Manual of military law, 1914. London: H.M.S.O., 1914. 908 pages. (344.01) (Presented by: Captain J.H. Nankivell) nr

Regulations and instructions for encampments and cantonments, 1895. London: H.M.S.O., 1895. 80 pages. (355.71) (Presented by: Captain J.H. Nankivell) nr

Signalling regulations, 1904. London: H.M.S.O., 1904. 228 pages. (358.5142) (Presented by: Captain J.H. Nankivell) nr

**BROOKE, Lt. Col. Geoffrey**

Horse lovers. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928. 356 pages. (355.64) rp

**BROWN, Brian**

The story of Confucius. Philadelphia: David McKay Co., 1927. 265 pages. (181.1) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 442

**BROWN, John Macmillan**

Peoples and problems of the Pacific. New York: J.H. Sears & Co., 1927. Vol. 1, 297 pages; Vol. 2, 327 pages. (996) Review, page 485

**BROWNE, Lewis**

That man Heine. New York: Literary Guild of America, 1927. 420 pages. (928.43) (Presented by: Major F.W. Herman) nr

**BRUCE, Harold R.**

American parties and politics: history and rôle of political parties in the United States. New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1927. 412 pages. (329) Review, page 450

**BURROWS, John William**

\*The Essex Regiment, 2d battalion (56th) (Pompadors). Southend-on-Sea: John H. Burrows & Sons, Ltd., 1927. 203 pages. (940.3622612) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 468

**BUTTEGENBACH, J.W., translator. See Russian General Staff**

**BYRD, Richard Evelyn**

Skyward: man's mastery of the air as shown by the brilliant flights of America's leading air explorer. His life, his thrilling adventures, his North pole and trans-Atlantic flights, together with his plans for conquering the Antarctic by air. New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1928. 359 pages. (629.13) Review, page 456

**C**

**CAMPBELL, M.V., Lt. U.S.M.C.**

Practical bombing, as applied by the Canadian and British armies. Detroit: Bartlett Publishing Co., 1917. 127 pages. (358.19373) (Presented by: Book Department, G.S.S.) nr



# CENSUS Bureau

Mortality statistics, 1925. Twenty-sixth annual report. Part I. Summary and rate tables and general tables for the death registration area in continental United States, with supplemental statistics for Hawaii and the Virgin Islands. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1927. 463 pages. (312.73) nr

# CHAMBERS, W. & R.

Chambers's encyclopaedia. A dictionary of universal knowledge. Edited by David P. Patrick and William Geddie. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1928. 10 vols. (031) nr

# v. COCHENHAUSEN, Colonel German Army

Taktische aufgaben aus dem bewegungskriege mit lösungen im Rahmen des verstärkten Inf.-Rgts. und der Division. [Tactical exercises in open situations.] Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1926. 60 pages; paper. (357.10) rp  
Die kriegswissenschaftliche fortbildung des truppenoffiziers. [The education of troop officers in the military profession.] \*Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1926. 224 pages. (355-45043) rp

# COLLEGE of Engineering, University of Michigan

Proceedings of short course in highway engineering. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan. (no date) (625.7) (Presented by: John S. Worley) nr

# CONGRESS

Revenue act of 1928. St. Paul: West Publishing Co., 1928. 88 pages. (345.21) (Presented by: West Publishing Co.) nr

# CORTI, Egon Caesar, conte

Maximilian and Charlotte of Mexico. (Translation from the German by Catherine Alison Phillips.) New York: Alfred Knopf, 1928. Vol. I, 406 pages; Vol. 2, 570 pages. (92) Review, page 459

# COUNCIL of Foreign Relations

A political handbook of the world. Parliaments, parties and press as of January 1, 1928. Edited by Malcolm W. Davis and Walter H. Mallory. New York: Council of Foreign Relations, 1928. 192 pages. (911.0) Review, page .....

# COURT of claims

Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 1, 1927 to June 30, 1927 with abstract of decisions of the supreme court in appealed cases. Ewart W. Hobbs, court reporter. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. 716 pages. (345.41) nr

# CREEL George

Sam Houston. Colossus in buckskin. New York: Cosmopolitan Book Corporation, 1928. 341 pages. (92) Review, page 461

# CROWELL, Thomas Y.

Crowell's handbook for readers and writers. A dictionary of famous characters and plots in legend, fiction, drama, opera and poetry. Edited by Henrietta Gerwig. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co., 1925. 728 pages. (803) Review, page 457

# CROZIER, William, Maj. General U.S. Army

\*Ordnance and the world war: a contribution to the history of American preparedness. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1920. 292 pages. (940.36124) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 468

CURRY, Walter Andrew, joint author. See Morecroft

# CURTIN, Jeremiah

The Mongols, a history. With a foreword by Theodore Roosevelt. Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1908. 426 pages. (961.16) nr

# CURTIS, Kent

The tired captains. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1928. 259 pages. (940.39342) Review, page 466

# D

DAFOE, John W., joint author. See Hurst

# DANIELS, Harold G.

The rise of the German Republic. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928. 303 pages. (943.085) Review, page 474

# DANTON, George H.

Germany ten years after. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1928. 295 pages. (943.085) Review, page 474

DAVIS, Malcolm W., editor. See Council on Foreign Relations

# DAVISON, Archibald T.

Music education in America. What is wrong with it? What shall we do about it? New York: Harper Brothers, 1926. 208 pages. (780.7) nr

# DENING, Major B.C.

The future of the British Army. The problem of its duties, cost and composition. London: H.F. & G. Witherby, 1928. 224 pages. (942.04) rp

# DENNIS, A.L.P.

\*Adventures in American diplomacy, 1896-1906. New York: E.P. Dutton & Co., 1923. 537 pages. (327.73) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 448

# DENNIS, Elizabeth G.

The Indians of America; a reference list for schools and libraries. Boston: F.W. Faxon Co., 1928. 81 pages. (016.97) nr

# DOTY, Bennett J.

The legion of the damned; the adventures of Bennett J. Doty in the French Foreign Legion as told by himself. New York: Century Co., 1928. 298 pages. (355.1044) Review, page 451

DUNBAR, Seymour, editor. See Owen

# E

EADY, H.G., joint author. See Fargiter

# ELSON, Henry W.

History of the United States of America. New York: Macmillan Co., 1918. 950 pages. (973.0) nr

# ELY, Hanson E., Major General U.S. Army

Lectures and addresses. With a foreword by Major General C.P. Summerall. Fort Leavenworth, Kansas: General Service Schools Press, 1927. 216 pages. (356) (Presented by: Milton O. Boone, compiler) rp

# EVERY, Dale Van

The A.E.F. in battle. Introduction by Major General Hanson E. Ely, U.S.A. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1928. 385 pages. (940-3613) rp

**F**

**FARIS, John T.**

The romance of the boundaries. New York: Arthur A. Womrath, Inc., 1926. 331 pages. (973.0) Review, page 478

**FAULKNER, Harold Underwood**

Economic history of the United States. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1928. 301 pages. (830.9) Review, page 450

**FERGUSON, David, Captain C.R.**

The history of the Canterbury Regiment, N.Z. E.F., 1914-1919. London: Whitcombe & Tombs, 1921. 364 pages. (940.362250) (Presented by: Captain J.H. Nankivell) rp

**FIELD officer**

\*Lectures on land warfare. A tactical manual for the use of infantry officers. London: Wm. Clowes & Sons, Ltd., 1922. 189 pages. (358.1242) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 453

**FLOURNOY, Francis R.**

\*Parliament and war. The relation of the British Parliament to the administration of foreign policy in connection with the initiation of war. London: P.S. King & Son, 1927. 282 pages. (356.0) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 452

**FRENCH, Allen, editor.** See Mackenzie

**FRENCH War Department**

Instruction provisoire sur l'organisation du terrain, 1926. [Provisional instructions for the organization of the terrain.] Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1927. 203 pages; paper. (357.521) nr

Règlement de manoeuvre de l'artillerie. Deuxième partie: L'Artillerie au combat. [Artillery training regulations. Part II: Artillery in combat.] Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1926. 157 pages; paper. (358.39044) rp

**G**

**GABRIEL, Ralph Henry**

The pageant of America. A pictorial history of the United States. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1925-1926. 15 vols. (973.0) rp

**GEDDIE, William, joint editor.** See Chambers

**GENEZ, Captain P.A.**

Historique de la guerre souterraine. [History of subterranean warfare.] Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1914. 292 pages; paper. (623.20) (Presented by: Book Department, G.S.S.) nr

**GERWIG, Henrietta, editor.** See Crowell

**GODWIN-AUSTEN, Major A.R.**

The Staff and the Staff College. London: Constable & Co., 1927. 323 pages. (355-451042) Review, page 452

**GOLDER, Frank Alfred**

Documents of Russian history, 1914-1917. (Translation from the Russian by Emanuel Aronsberg.) New York: Century Co., 1927. 663 pages. (940.3124) Review, page 464

**GOODE, J. Paul**

Goode's school atlas. Physical, political, and economic for American schools and colleges. Chicago: Rand McNally & Co., 1925. 137 pages. (912.4) nr

**GOODHUE, Mary Louise**

The cure of stagefight. Boston: The Four Seas Co., 1927. 64 pages. (808.5) Review, page 457

**GRAY, John Chipman**

\*War letters, 1862-1865 of John Chipman Gray and John Codman Ropes. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1927. 532 pages. (973.751) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 480

**GREY, C.G.**

All the world's aircraft, 1927—Jane's. Edited by C.G. Grey and Leonard Bridgman. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., 1927. 816 pages. (629.130) Review, page 457

**GRIER, Harry S., Lt. Col. U.S.A.**

25th anniversary re-union of class of 1903, U.S.M.A. West Point: U.S.M.A. Press, 1928. 72 pages; paper. (355.42378) (Presented by: Lt. Col. H.S. Grier) nr

**GRIGGS, Edward H.**

American statecraft: An interpretation of our history and heritage. New York: Orchard Hill Press, 1927. 347 pages. (923.273) rp

**H**

**HAASE, Major German Army**

Kriegspiel-Planübung. [War game exercises.] Berlin: E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 1926. 67 pages. (357.1243) rp

**HALL, Walter Phelps**

Empire to commonwealth. Thirty years of British imperial history. New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1928. 526 pages. (942.008) Review, page 471

**HAMMOND, C.S. & Co.**

Hammond's handy atlas of the world, containing new maps of all countries of the world. Brooklyn: C.S. Hammond & Co., 1928. 160 pages. (912.4) nr

Hammond's modern atlas of the world. New maps, new indexes, new gazetteer. Brooklyn: C.S. Hammond & Co., 1928. 176 pages. (912.4) nr

Hammond's popular atlas of the world, containing new indexed maps of all countries and all American states and territories. Brooklyn: C.S. Hammond & Co., 1926. 336 pages. (912.4) nr

**HAMPTON, Celwyn E., Capt. U.S. Army**

History of the Twenty-first U.S. Infantry from 1812 to 1863. Columbus, Ohio: Edward T. Miller Co., 1911. 221 pages. (973.0422) (Presented by: Captain J.H. Nankivell) nr

**HARING, Clarence H.**

South America looks at the United States. New York: Macmillan & Co., 1928. 243 pages. (980) Review, page 484

**HARRIS, Norman Dwight**

Europe and the East. (International Politics, Vol. II) New York: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1928. 677 pages. [(950) Review, page 475]

**HARRISON, Marguerite**

Asia reborn. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1928. 389 pages. (950.0) Review, page 475

**HART, Albert Bushnell**

The American year book. A record of events and progress for year 1927. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Doran & Co., 1928. 813 pages. (317.3) Review, page 444

**HEALD, Mrs. Jean Sadler**

Picturesque Panama, the Panama railroad, the Panama Canal. Chicago: Curt Teich & Co., 1928. 126 pages. (986.2) Review, page 484

**HIME, Henry W.L., Lt. Col., British Army**  
 \*The origin of artillery. London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1915. 231 pages. (358.3) (Listed RCMW No. 28) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyler, Res., Chicago) Review, page 454  
**HOBBS, Ewart W., court reporter.** See Court of Claims

**HOFL, Major German Army**  
 Neue taktische aufgaben im Rahmen des verstärkten Infanterie-Bataillons und-Regiments. [New tactical exercises.] Berlin: E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 1923. 74 pages; paper. (357.1243) rp

**HORNE, Charles F., and Austin, Walter F.**  
 Source records of the great war. Published by the National Alumni, 1923. 7 vols. (940.301) rp

**HOTINE, Lt. M.**  
 Simple methods of surveying from air photographs. (Professional papers of air survey committee—No. 3.) London: H.M.S.O., 1927. 71 pages; paper. (526.90) rp

**HUBBARD, Elbert**  
 Elbert Hubbard's scrap book, containing the inspired and inspiring selections, gathered during a life time of discriminating reading for his own use. New York: Wm. H. Wise & Co., 1923. 239 pages; paper. (100) nr  
 The note book of Elbert Hubbard; mottoes, epigrams, short essays, passages, orphic sayings and preachments, coined from a life of love, laughter and work, by a man who achieved greatly in literature, art, philosophy and business, gathered together by Elbert Hubbard II. New York: Wm. H. Wise & Co., 1927. 214 pages. (100) nr

**HUDSON, Manley O.**  
 The World Court 1922-1928. Boston: World Peace Foundation Pamphlets, 1928. 156 pages; paper. (341.12) nr

**HUEBNER, Solomon S., editor.** See American Academy of Political and Social Science

**HUME, Theodore Carswell, translator.** See Renouvin

**HURST, Sir Cecil J.B.**  
 Great Britain and the dominions. Lectures on the Harris foundation 1927 by Sir Cecil J.B. Hurst, Hon. Timothy A. Smiddy, John W. Dafoe and others. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1928. 521 pages. (942.08) Review, page 473

# I

**INMAN, Colonel Henry**  
 Tales of the trail. Short stories of western life. Topeka, Kansas: Crane & Co., 1917. 280 pages. (973.021) rp

**INTERSTATE Commerce Commission**  
 Fortieth annual report on the statistics of rail-ways in the United States, 1926. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. 274 pages. (385.173) nr

**IRELAND, Merritte Weber, joint author.** See War Department, Medical Department

# J

**JACKS, Leo V.**  
 Service record, by an artilleryman. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928. 303 pages. (940.34673) Review, page 465  
**JANE, Frederick Thomas, editor.** See Grey

**JENKS, Jeremiah Whipple & LAUCK, W. Jett**  
 The immigration problem. A study of American immigration conditions and needs. New York: Funk & Wagnalls Co., 1926. 717 pages. (325.1) Review, page 444

**JESSUP, Philip C.**  
 American neutrality and international police. Boston: World Peace Foundation Pamphlets, 1928. 170 pages; paper. (341.0) nr

**JOCKEY Club**  
 American Stud book. Foals of 1926. (Supplement to Vol. XIV.) New York: The Jockey Club, 1928. 239 pages. (355.601) nr

**JOHNSEN, Julia E.**  
 Selected articles on China, yesterday and today. New York: H.W. Wilson Co., 1928. 362 pages. (951.0) Review, page 476

**JOHNSON, Allen**  
 The chronicles of America. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1921. 50 vols. (973.0) rp

**JOHNSTON, James C.**  
 Biography. The literature of personality. New York: The Century Co., 1927. 312 pages. (920) Review, page 459

# K

**KEITH-FALCONER, Adrian**  
 \*The Oxfordshire Hussars in the great war, 1914-1918. London: John Murray, 1927. 391 pages. (940.3622622) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 469  
**KING, Clyde Lyndon, editor.** See American Academy of Political and Social Science

**KING, David Wooster**  
 "L.M. 8046." An intimate story of the Foreign Legion. New York: Duffield & Co., 1927. 187 pages. (940.34673) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyler, Res., Chicago) nr

**KLAPPER, Paul**  
 The teaching of history. With chapters on the teaching of civics. A manual of method for elementary and junior high schools. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1926. 347 pages. (907) Review, page 458  
**KRUEGER, Walter, translator.** See Balck

# L

**LAUCK, William Jett, joint author.** See Jenks

**LECLERC, Max**  
 Au Maroc avec Lyautey. [In Morocco with Lyautey.] Paris: Librairie Armand Colin, 1927. 134 pages; paper. (964.15) nr  
**LEE, Muna, translator.** See Nogales

**LELAND, Waldo G. & MERENESS, Newton D.**  
 Introduction to the American official sources for the economic and social history of the world war. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1926. 532 pages. (940.321) Review, page 464

**LEWIS, Edward R.**  
 America, nation or confusion. A study of our immigration problems. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1928. 408 pages. (325.1) Review, page 445

# LIBRARY of Congress

Classification Class S, agriculture, plant and animal industry, fish culture and fisheries, hunting sports. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. 99 pages; paper. (025.4) nr

List of subject headings used in the dictionary catalogs of the Library of Congress. Edited by Mary Wilson MacNair. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. 1535 pages. (025.3) nr

## LIDDELL HART, Captain B.H.

\*Reputations: Ten years after. Joffre, von Falkenhayn, Gallieni, Haig, Foch, Ludendorff, Petain, Allenby, Liggett, Pershing. Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1928. 316 pages. (920) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 460

## LIEFMANN, Robert

International cartels, combines and trusts. London: Europa Publishing Co., 1927. 152 pages. (338.8) rp

## LIGGETT, Hunter, Maj. General U.S. Army

A.E.F. ten years ago in France. New York: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1928. 335 pages. (940-36150) rp

LYNN, Ida, Editor. See Wilson

# M

## MACKENZIE, Frederick

\*A British fusilier in revolutionary Boston; being a diary of Lieut. Frederick Mackenzie, adjutant of the Royal Welch fusiliers, January 5-April 30, 1775, with a letter describing his voyage to America. Edited by Allen French. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1926. 83 pages. (973.3442) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 480

MACLAY, Edgar Stanton, editor. See Maclay

## MACLAY, William

\*The journal of William Maclay, 1737-1804. U.S. senator from Pennsylvania, 1789-1791. Edited by Edgar S. Maclay. New York: A. & C. Boni, 1927. 429 pages. (328.73) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 450

MACNAIR, Mary Wilson, editor. See Library of Congress

MALLORY, Walter H., joint editor. See Council on Foreign Relations

## MASARYK, Tomas Garrigue

The making of a state; memories and observations, 1914-1918. An English version, arranged and prepared with an introduction by Henry Wickham Steed. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co., 1927. 518 pages. (943.7) Review, page 474

## MAUROIS, Andre

Disraeli. A picture of the Victorian age. (Translation from the French by Hamish Miles.) New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1928. 379 pages. (92) Review, page 459

## MEHLER, Lt. Col. German Army

Gelandebeurteilung im Rahmen technischer aufgaben. [Estimate of terrain in tactical exercises.] Berlin: E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 1927. 104 pages; paper. (357.1243) rp

## MERCER, Cavalie

Journal of the Waterloo campaign, kept throughout the campaign of 1815. London: Peter Davies, 1928. 388 pages. (944.00590) rp

MERENESS, Newton D., joint compiler. See Leland

MILES, Hamish, translator. See Maurois

## MILLER, William

The Ottoman Empire and its successors, 1801-1927. Cambridge: At the University Press, 1927. 613 pages. (956) rp

## MINNIGERODE, Meado

Presidential years, 1787-1860. New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1928. 396 pages. (973) Review, page 478

## MONTAGUE, Charles Edward

\*Right off the map. New York: Doubleday, Page & Co., 1927. 325 pages. (356.0) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 453

## MORECROFT, John H., Pinto, A. & Curry, W.A.

\*Principles of radio communication. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1927. 1001 pages. (621-384) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 456

## MORRISON, Charles Clayton

The outlawry of war. A constructive policy for world peace. Chicago: Willett, Clark & Colby, 1927. 332 pages. (172.4) Review, page 442

## MURRAY, Philip

The strange adventures of Frederick Baron Trenck. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co. (no date) 279 pages. (92) Review, page 459

## MUZZEY, David Saville

\*The American adventure. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1927. Vol. 1, 621 pages; Vol. 2, 837 pages. (973.0) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 478

# N

## NASON, Leonard

Sergeant Eadie. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Doran Co., 1928. 374 pages. (940.39373) Review, page 468

## NATIONAL Reporter System

The Federal Reporter. Vol. 22 (2d series). St. Paul: West Publishing Co., 1928. 1081 pages. (345.41) nr

The Federal Reporter. Vol. 23 (2d series). St. Paul: West Publishing Co., 1928. 1069 pages. (345.41) nr

## NEILSON, Francis

\*How diplomats make war. New York: B.W. Heubach, 1921. 382 pages. (356.0) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 453

## NEVENS, Allan

\*Fremont, the West's greatest adventurer. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1928. Vol. 1, 344 pages; Vol. 2, 394 pages. (92) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 461

## NEW YORK Times

New York Times Index. A master-key to all newspapers. Vol. XVI, No. 1, January-February-March, 1928. 612 pages. (051) nr

## NEWMAN, Edward W.P.

The Mediterranean and its problems. London: A.M. Philpot, Ltd., 1927. 346 pages. (940.5) Review, page 471

## NICKERSON, Hoffman

The turning point of the revolution; or, Burgoyne in America. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1928. 500 pages. (973.3173) Review, page 479

**NOGALES, Rafael de**

\*Four years beneath the crescent. (Translation from the Spanish by Muna Lee.) New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928. 416 pages. (940.450) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 469

**O**

**OSTRANDER, Alson B.**

After sixty years. Sequel to A story of the plains. Seattle, Washington: Gateway Printing Co., 1925. 115 pages. (973.021) nr

**OVERSTREET, Harry A.**

About ourselves: Psychology for normal people. New York: W.W. Norton Co., 1927. 300 pages. (150.0) Review, page 441

**OWEN, Major John**

The journals and letters of Major John Owen; pioneer of the Northwest, 1850-1871. Edited by Seymour Dunbar and Paul C. Phillips. New York: Edward Eberstadt, 1927. Vol. 1, 346 pages; Vol. 2, 367 pages. (92) Review, page 462

**P**

**PAETOW, Louis J.**

\*The Crusades and other historical essays. New York: F.S. Crofts & Co., 1928. 419 pages. (940.18) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 463

**PARGITER, Major R.B. & Eady, Major H.G.**

\*The army and sea power. London: Ernest Benn, Ltd., 1927. 220 pages. (355.0242) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 451

**PARIS, William Franklyn**

Napoleon's Legion. New York: Funk & Wagnalls, 1928. 240 pages. (369.1) Review, page 454

**PATRICK, David P., editor.** See Chambers

**PATTERSON, Ernest Minor**

Europe in 1927, an economic survey. Philadelphia: The American Academy of Political and Social Science, 1927. 230 pages. (940.28) nr

**PATTERSON, Ernest Minor, editor.** See American Academy of Political and Social Science

**PATTULLO, George, editor.** See Rendinell

**PECK, Annie Smith**

Industrial and commercial South America. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co., 1927. 489 pages. (980) Review, page 484

**PHILLIPS, Catherine Alison, translator.** See Corti

**PHILLIPS, Paul C., joint editor.** See Owen

**PINTO, A., joint author.** See Morecroft

**POWELL, E. Alexander**

Embattled borders. Eastern Europe from the Balkans to the Baltic. New York: Century Co., 1928. 374 pages. (940.5) Review, page 471

**Q**

**QUIGLEY, Harold S.**

From Versailles to Locarno. A sketch of the recent development of international organization. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1927. 170 pages. (341.20) rp

**R**

**RENDINELL, Joseph Edward**

One man's war; the diary of a leatherneck. Edited by George Pattullo. New York: J.H. Sears & Co., 1928. 177 pages. (940.34673) Review, page 466

**RENOUVIN, Pierre**

The immediate origins of the war. (Translation from the French by Theodore Carswell Hume.) New Haven: Yale University Press, 1928. 395 pages. (940.3121) rp

**RIHANI, Ameen**

Maker of modern Arabia. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1928. 370 pages. (953) Review, page 476

**RIPPY, J. Fred**

Latin America in world politics. An outline survey. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1928. 286 pages. (327.73) Review, page 445

**ROHRBECK, Colonel German Army**

Befehlstechnik und kampffverfahren in kleinen Verbänden der Infanterie, durchgeführt an Planbeispielen unter hinweis auf die Dienstvorschriften. [Infantry: Tactics and technique of small units.] Berlin: E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 1925. 76 pages; paper. (358.1243) rp

**ROOSEVELT, Nicholas**

The restless Pacific. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928. 291 pages. (327.73) Review, page 448

**ROOSEVELT, Theodore**

Rank and file. True stories of the great war. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928. 279 pages. (940.34673) Review, page 466

**ROPES, John Codman, joint author.** See Gray

**RUSSIAN General Staff**

The Russo-Japanese war. Port Arthur. (Translation from the German by Major W.J. Buttgenbach.) Vol. V, Parts 1 & 2. Type-written and bound. Part 1, 386 pages; Part 2, 523 pages. (947.2531) (Presented by: Major W.J. Buttgenbach) rp

**S**

**SAUGSTAD, J.E.**

Shipping and state. France, Italy, Germany, Japan, Spain, Great Britain, United States. Mimeographed and bound, 1928. 352 pages. (385.30) (Presented by: United States Shipping Board) nr

**SEARS, Minnie Earl, compiler.** See Wilson

**SHEAN, Vincent**

The new Persia. New York: Century Co., 1927. 344 pages. (955) Review, page 476

**SILER, Lt. Colonel Joseph P., editor.** See War Department, Medical Department

**SMIDDY, Hon Timothy, joint author.** See Hurst

**SPOTTS, David L.**

\*Campaigning with Custer and the Nineteenth Kansas volunteer cavalry on the Washita campaign, 1868-69. Los Angeles: Wetzel Publishing Co., 1928. 215 pages. (973.821) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 482

**STEED, Henry Wickham, translator.** See Masaryk

**STOKES, Frederick A. Co.**

Mirrors of the year. A national revue of outstanding figures, trends and events of 1927-28. Edited by Horace Winston Stokes. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co., 1928. 387 pages. (973.9) Review, page 482

**STOKES, Horace Winston, editor.** See Stokes

**SUPREME Court**

United States reports. Volume 274: Cases adjudged in the Supreme Court at October term, 1926. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. 804 pages. (345.40) nr

**T**

**TATE, Allen**

Stonewall Jackson. The good soldier. New York: Minton, Balch & Co., 1928. 322 pages. (923.573) rp

**TAYLOR, Griffith**

Environment and race. A study of the evolution, migration, settlement and status of the races of man. London: Oxford University Press, 1927. 354 pages. (573) Review, page 455

**THOMPSON, Edward**

These men thy fathers. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1928. 319 pages. (940.39342) Review, page 467

**TICHENOR, Frank A., editor.** See American Academy of Political and Social Science

**TOYNBEE, Arnold J.**

The Islamic world since the peace settlement. (Survey of International affairs, 1925. Vol. 1) London: Oxford University Press, 1927. 611 pages. (960) Review, page 477

**V**

**VALACHE, E., Colonel French Army**

\*Le combat d'Arismont. Les 21 et 22 août a la 19e Division. [The battle of D'Arismont 21 to 22 August 1914 and the 19th Division.] Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1926. 110 pages; paper. (940.4112) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 469

**VANDERCOOK, John W.**

Black Majesty. The life of Christophe, King of Haiti. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1928. 207 pages. (972.94) Review, page 477

**VESTAL, Stanley**

Kit Carson, the happy warrior of the old west. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1928. 297 pages. (92) Review, page 463

**VOEGELEIN, L. Belle**

List of educational subject headings. Columbus, Ohio: Ohio State University Press, 1928. 337 pages. (625.3) nr

**W**

**WADE, Herbert T.**

The New International year book, 1927. A compendium of the world's progress for the year 1927. New York: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1928. 836 pages. (314.0) Review, page 443

**WALKER, Eric A.**

A history of South Africa. London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1928. 635 pages. (968.0) rp

**WALLING, William English**

\*The Mexican question; Mexico and American-Mexican relations under Calles and Obregon. New York: Robins Press, 1927. 205 pages. (327.73) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 449

**WAR College, Historical Section**

World War records, First Division, (regular) A.E.F. Mimeographed and bound, 1918, 1928. Vols. I, II, III. (940.361561) nr

**WAR Department**

American decorations. A list of awards of the Congressional Medal of Honor, the Distinguished Service Cross and the Distinguished Service Medal, awarded under authority of the Congress of the United States, 1862-1926. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1927. 845 pages. (355.12173) nr

**WAR Department, Medical Department**

The Medical Department of the United States army in the world war. Vol. IX: Communicable and other diseases. Directed under the direction of Major General M.W. Ireland by Lt. Colonel Joseph F. Siler. Lt. Col. Frank W. Weed, editor-in-chief. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. 628 pages. (940.36168) nr

**WAR Department, Office of the Quartermaster General**

Routing circular. Posts and stations of the army and data relative to issuance of bills of lading and transportation requests thereto. (Circular No. 2) Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. nr

**WEED, Lt. Col. Frank W., editor-in-chief.** See War Department, Medical Department

**WEST Publishing Co.**

United States code annotated. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1928. Titles 28, 44, and Constitution of the United States (annotated). Parts 1 & 2. (345.21) nr

**WHITAKER, Arthur Preston**

The Spanish-American frontier, 1783-1795. The westward movement and the Spanish retreat in the Mississippi Valley. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1927. 255 pages. (978) Review, page 483

**WHYTE, Sir Alexander Frederick**

\*China and foreign powers; an historical review of their relations. New York: Oxford University Press, 1927. 78 pages. (951) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 476

**WILKINSON, Spenser**

\*The defence of Piedmont, 1742-1748; a prelude to the study of Napoleon. Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1927. 343 pages. (940.26) (Listed RCMW No. 28) Review, page 464

**WILLIAMS, Bruce Stockton**

State security and the League of Nations. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1927. 356 pages. (341.1) Review, page 450

**WILLOUGHBY, Westal W.**

Foreign rights and interests in China. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press, 1927. Vol. 1, 543 pages; Vol. 2, 610 pages. (327.51) Review, page 446

**WILSON, The H.W. Co.**

Cumulative book index. Twenty-ninth annual cumulation, author, title and subject catalog in one alphabet of books published January-December 1927. New York: The H.W. Wilson Co., 1928. 879 pages. Edited by Ida Lynn. (015.73) nr

International index to periodicals. A cumulative author and subject index to a selected list of the periodicals of the world. New York: The H.W. Wilson Co., 1928. (051) nr

Standard catalog. Vol. 1: Biography section. Vol. 2: Social Sciences section. Compiled by Minnie Earl Sears and Corinne Bacon. New York: The H.W. Wilson Co., 1927. Vol. 1, 129 pages; Vol. 2, 160 pages. (017) nr

**WINSHIP, North**

The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. A commercial handbook. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1927. 80 pages. (962.40) nr

**WINSTON, Robert W.**

Andrew Johnson; plebeian and patriot. New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1928. 549 pages. (923.173) rp

**WORLD Peace Foundation**

Eighty yearbook of the League of Nations. Record of 1927. Boston: World Peace Foundation Pamphlets, 1928. 188 pages; paper. (341.1) nr



I-B  
**SUBJECT and TITLE INDEX**  
*To Author Catalog (page 419)*

**EXPLANATIONS**

**Book Data.**—Complete data, including review status, of any book listed in this index can be obtained by reference to the designated author entry in the *Author Catalog*.

**General Arrangement.**—All entries—Subject and title—are arranged in alphabetical sequence and should be consulted like a dictionary. Main headings have the initial word in capitals; for subject headings these are in bold face, while those for titles are in roman. Main subject headings have secondary headings in bold face and tertiary headings in italics. Examples of the several classes of headings will be found in the index below, as follows.

Main subject heading, *see* Academy, U.S. Military

Secondary subject heading, *see* Aeronautics—Voyages

Tertiary subject heading, *see* Armies of the world—France—Field Artillery

Title heading, *see* About ourselves. Overstreet

**Subject Entries.**—A subject entry contains only the surname of the author and the (short) title of the book, in the sequence indicated.

**Title Entries.**—A title entry contains only the (short) title of the work, followed by the surname of the author.

**A**

**ABOUT** ourselves. Overstreet

**ACADEMY, U.S. Military**

Ely. Lectures and addresses

**Class 1903**

Grier. 25th anniversary re-union of class of 1903, U.S.M.A.

**ACTING**

Goodhue. The cure of stagefright

**ADDRESSES** and lectures. Ely

**ADJUTANT General's Department**

Ely. Lectures and addresses

**ADVENTURES** in American diplomacy. Dennis

A.E.F. Liggett

A.E.F. in battle. Every

**AERIAL photography**

Hotine. Simple methods of surveying from air photographs

**AERONAUTICS**

American academy of political and social science. Aviation

**Voyages**

Byrd. Skyward

**Year-books**

Grey. All the world's air-craft

**AERONAUTICS, Commerical**

American academy of political and social science. Aviation

**AFGHANISTAN**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

**AFRICA, North-West**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

**AFTER 60 years.** Ostrander

**AIR-SHIPS**

**Year-books**

Grey. All the world's air-craft  
 ALL the world's aircraft. Grey

**ALLENBY, Edmund (Henry Hymnan) Lord**  
*Allenby of Megiddo, 1861-*

Liddell Hart. Reputations: ten years after

**ALONG** the road. Barber

**AMERICA**, nation or confusion. Lewis

**AMERICAN** adventure. Muzzey

**AMERICAN** decorations, 1862-1926. War Department

**AMERICAN Legion**

Ely. Lectures and addresses

**AMERICAN** neutrality and international police.

Jessup

**AMERICAN** parties and politics. Bruce

**AMERICAN** statesmen. Griggs

**AMERICAN** year book, 1927. Hart

**AMERICAN** Stud Book. Jockey Club

**ANDREW** Johnson. Winston

**ANGLO-Egyptian** Sudan. Winship

**ARABIA**

Rihani. Maker of modern Arabia

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

**ARMIES**

*See also* Disarmament

Bartlett. Psychology and the soldier

**ARMIES of the world**

**France**

French War Department. Instruction provisoire sur l'organisation du terrain

*Field Artillery*

French War Department. Reglement de manoeuvre de l'artillerie

*Legion etrangere*

Doty. The legion of the damned  
 King. "L.M. 8046"

*Morocco campaign*

Leclerc. Au Maroc avec Lyautoy

# ARMIES of the world—continued

## Great Britain

- British War Department. Field service regulations
- British War Department. Manual of military law, 1914
- British War Department. Regulations and instructions for encampments and cantonments, 1895
- British War Department. Signalling regulations, 1904
- Dening. The future of the British army

## History

- Burrows. The Essex Regiment, 2d Battalion (56th) (Pompadors)
- Godwin-Austen. The Staff and the Staff College
- Keith-Falconer. The Oxfordshire Hussars in the great war
- Pargiter. The army and sea power

## History—Royal Engineers

- Addison. The work of the Royal Engineers in the European war
- ARMY and sea power. Pargiter

# ARMY, United States

- Ely. Lectures and addresses

## A.E.F., 1917-1920

- Liggett. A.E.F., ten years ago in France

## History

- Inman. Tales of the trail
- Ostrander. After 60 years

## Divisions

- War College, Historical Section. World war records, 1st Division

## Medical Department

- War Department, Medical Department. Medical Department of the United States army in the world war

## 21st U.S. Infantry

- Hampton. History of the Twenty-first U.S. Infantry from 1812 to 1863

# ARTILLERY

- See Field Artillery

# ASIA

## Politics

- Harrison. Asia reborn
- ASIA reborn. Harrison

# ATLASES

- Goode. Goode's school atlas
- Hammond. Hammond's handy atlas of the world
- Hammond. Hammond's modern atlas of the world
- Hammond. Hammond's popular atlas of the world

- AU Maroc avec Lyautey. Leclerc

# AUSTRIA

- Powell. Embattled borders

# AUTHORSHIP

- Crowell. Crowell's handbook for readers and writers

# AUTOMOBILE road maps

- Automobile Blue Books, Inc. Official automobile blue book, 1928

- AVIATION. American academy of political and social science

# AVIATION, Military

## United States

- Ely. Lectures and addresses

## B

# BALKAN States

- See also Czechoslovakia
- Powell. Embattled borders

# BALTIC States

- Powell. Embattled borders
- BEFEHLSTECHNIK und Kampfvorahren in kleinen Verbänder der Infanterie. Rohrbeck

# BIOGRAPHY

- Browne. That man Heine
- Murray. The strange adventures of Frederick Baron Trenck

## Bibliography

- Wilson. Standard catalog

# BIOGRAPHY (as a literary form)

- Johnston. Biography: the literature of personality

- BIOGRAPHY: the literature of personality. Johnston

- BLACK majesty. Vandercok
- "BLUE Books" (Automobile). Automobile Blue Books, Inc.
- A BRITISH fusilier in revolutionary Boston. Mackenzie

# BURGOYNE'S Invasion, 1777

- Nickerson. The turning point of the revolution

## C

- CAMPAIGNING with Custer. Spotts
- CANADA in Flanders. Aitken

# CARSON, Christopher (Kit), 1809-1868

- Vestal. Kit Carson

# CARTELS

- See Trusts (Industrial)

- CASES decided in the Court of Claims. Court of Claims

- CHAMBERS'S encyclopaedia. Chambers

# CHARLOTTE, empress consort of Maximilian, emperor of Mexico, 1840-1927

- Corti. Maximilian and Charlotte of Mexico

# CHILDREN

## Employment

## United States

- American academy of political and social science. Federal versus state jurisdiction in American life

# CHINA

- See also Japan—Foreign relations

- Harris. Europe and the East
- Johnsen. Selected articles on China yesterday and today

## Economic conditions

## 1918-

- Willoughby. Foreign rights and interests in China



**Foreign relations**

Whyte. China and foreign powers  
Willoughby. Foreign rights and interests in China

**Great Britain**

Whyte. China and foreign powers

**Japan**

Willoughby. Foreign rights and interests in China

CHINA and foreign powers. Whyte

**CHOSEN**

Harris. Europe and the East  
CHRONICLES of America. Johnson  
CLASSIFICATION, Class S. Library of Congress  
COLONIAL office conference, 1927. British Colonial Office

**CHRISTOPHE, Henri, king of Haiti, 1767-1820**  
Vandercook. Black majesty

**COMMAND and staff**

Ely. Lectures and addresses  
Godwin-Austen. The Staff and the Staff College

**COMMERCE**

Liefmann. International cartels, combines and trusts

**COMMERCE, Department of**

**Census Bureau**

Census Bureau. Mortality statistics, 1925

**CONCORD, Battle of, 1775**

Mackenzie. A British fusilier in revolutionary Boston

**CONFUCIUS and Confucianism**

Brown. The story of Confucius

**COURTS, International**

Hudson. The World court 1922-1928

**CRIME and criminals**

**New York (City)**

Asbury. The gangs of New York  
CROWELL'S handbook for readers and writers. Crowell

**CRUSADES (1096-1270)**

Paetow. The Crusades and other historical essays

CRUSADES and other historical essays. Paetow  
CUMULATIVE book index. Wilson  
CURE of stagefright. Goodhue

**CZECHOSLOVAKIA**

**Politics and government**

Masaryk. The making of a state

**D**

**DEADWOOD, S.D.**

Bennett. Old Deadwood days

**DECORATIONS and rewards, Military**

War Department. American decorations, 1862-1926

DEFENSE of Piedmont, 1742-1748. Wilkinson  
DIE kriegswissenschaftliche fortbildung des Truppenoffiziers. v. Cochenhausen

**DIET**

Blythe. Get rid of that fat

**DIPLOMACY**

Neilson. How diplomats make war

**DISARMAMENT**

American academy of political and social science.  
The United States in relation to the European situation

DISRAELI. Maurois

**DISRAELI, Benjamin**

Maurois. Disraeli

DOCUMENTS of Russian history 1914-1917. Golder

**E**

**EASTERN question (Central Asia)**

Sheean. The new Persia

**EASTERN question (Far East)**

Harris. Europe and the East  
Harrison. Asia reborn  
Roosevelt. The restless Pacific

**EASTERN question (Middle East)**

Harris. Europe and the East

**EASTERN question (Near East)**

Harris. Europe and the East  
ECONOMIC history of the United States. Faulkner

**EDUCATION**

**Germany**

Danton. Germany ten years after

**EDUCATION and state**

**United States**

American academy of political and social science.  
Federal versus state jurisdiction in American life

**EDUCATION, Military**

See also Schools, Foreign military  
v. Cochenhausen. Die kriegswissenschaftliche fortbildung des truppenoffiziers

**EGYPT**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

**Politics and government**

1882-

Newman. The Mediterranean and its problems  
EIGHTH yearbook of the League of Nations.

**World Peace Foundations**

ELBERT Hubbard's scrap book. Hubbard  
EMBATTLED borders. Powell  
EMPIRE to commonwealth. Hall

**ENCYCLOPAEDIAS**

Chambers's encyclopaedia

**ENGINEERS, Military**

Genex. Historique de la guerre souterraine  
ENVIRONMENT and race. Taylor

**ERIE, Fort**

**Siege, 1814**

Babcock. The war of 1812 on the Niagara Frontier  
ESSEX Regiment, 2d battalion (56th) (Pompadours). Burrows

# ETHNOLOGY

Taylor. Environment and race

## Melanesia

Brown. Peoples and problems of the Pacific

## Micronesia

Brown. Peoples and problems of the Pacific

## Polynesia

Brown. Peoples and problems of the Pacific

# EUROPE

## Economic condition

1918-

Patterson. Europe in 1927

## History

1096-1270

Paetow. The crusades and other historical essays

1920-

Powell. Embattled borders

## Politics

1871

Neilson. How diplomats make war

18th century

Wilkinson. The defence of Piedmont, 1742-1748

1914-

American academy of political and social science. The United States in relation to the European situation

Neuman. The Mediterranean and its problems Council on Foreign Relations. A political handbook of Europe

## Relations with the East

Harris. Europe and the East

## Relations (general) with Spanish America

Rippy. Latin America in world politics

EUROPE and the East. Harris

EUROPE in 1927. Patterson

# EX TERRITORIALITY

Willoughby. Foreign rights and interests in China

# F

## FALKENHAYN, Erich von, 1861-

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after  
FEDERAL Digest, Volume 14. American Digest  
System, Editorial Staff of

FEDERAL Reporter, Volume 22. National Reporter System

FEDERAL Reporter, Volume 23. National Reporter System

FEDERAL versus state jurisdiction in American life. American academy of political and social science

# FIELD Artillery

Hime. The origin of artillery

## France

French War Department. Reglement de manoeuvre de l'artillerie

# FIELD Forces

Ely. Lectures and addresses

FIELD service regulations. British War Department

# FINLAND

Powell. Embattled borders

## FOCH, Ferdinand, 1851-

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after  
FOREIGN rights and interests in China. Willoughby  
FORTIETH annual report. Interstate Commerce  
Commission

# FORTIFICATIONS, Field

French War Department. Instruction provisoire sur l'organisation du terrain  
Genex. Historique de la guerre souterraine  
FOUR years beneath the Crescent. Nogales

# FRANCE

## Colonies

Africa

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

## FRANKLIN, Benjamin, 1706-1790

Griggs. American statesmen

## FREMONT, John Charles, 1813-1880

Nevins. Fremont, the West's greatest adventurer

## FREMONT, Mrs. Jessie (Benton) 1824-1902

Nevins. Fremont, the West's greatest adventurer

FREMONT. Nevins

FROM Versailles to Locarno. Quigley

# FRONTIER and pioneer life

## South Dakota

Bennett. Old Deadwood days

FUTURE of the British army. Denning

# G

## GALLIENI, Joseph Simon, 1849-1916

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after

# GANGS

Asbury. The gangs of New York

GANGS of New York. Asbury

GELANDEBEURTEILUNG im Rahmen technischer aufgaben. Mehler

# GEOGRAPHY

## United States

Brigham. The United States of America

# GERMANY

## Economic conditions

1918-

Danton. Germany ten years after

## History

Revolution, 1918-

Daniels. The rise of the German Republic

## Intellectual life

Danton. Germany ten years after

## Politics and government

1918-

Daniels. The rise of the German Republic

## Reparations

Bergmann. The history of reparations

### Social conditions

Danton. Germany ten years after  
GERMANY ten years after. Danton  
GET rid of that fat. Blythe  
GODS of yesterday. Bellah  
GOODE'S school atlas. Goode

### GREAT Britain

#### Colonies and dominions

British Colonial Office. Colonial Office conference, 1927  
Hall. Empire to commonwealth  
Hurst. Great Britain and the dominions

#### Foreign relations

Flournoy. Parliament and war  
Hurst. Great Britain and the dominions

#### China

Whyte. China and foreign powers  
19th and 20th centuries  
Neilson. How diplomats make war

#### History

Pargiter. The army and sea power  
Victoria, 1837-1901  
Hall. Empire to commonwealth  
20th century  
Hall. Empire to commonwealth

#### Parliament

Flournoy. Parliament and war

#### South Africa

Walker. A history of South Africa  
GREAT Britain and the dominions. Hurst

## H

### HAIG, Sir Douglas, 1851-1928

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after

### HAITI

#### History

Revolution, 1791-1804

Vandercrook. Black majesty

1804-1844

Vandercrook. Black majesty

### HAMILTON, Alexander, 1757-1804

Griggs. American statesmen  
HAMMOND'S handy atlas of the world. Hammond  
HAMMOND'S modern atlas of the world. Hammond  
HAMMOND'S popular atlas of the world. Hammond

### HENNEPIN, Louis, 1640-1706

#### Bibliography

Babcock. The war of 1812 on the Niagara frontier  
HISTORIQUE de la guerre souterraine. Genes

### HISTORY

#### Study and teaching

Klapper. The teaching of history  
HISTORY of the Canterbury Regiment, N.Z.  
E.F., 1914-1919. Ferguson  
HISTORY of reparations. Bergmann  
HISTORY of South Africa. Walker

HISTORY of the Twenty-first U.S. Infantry from  
1812 to 1863. Hampton  
HISTORY of the United States of America.  
Elson

### HONORS, Military

See Decorations and rewards, Military  
HORSE lovers. Brooke

### HORSES HORSEMANSHIP

Brooke. Horse lovers  
Jockey Club. American Stud Book

### HOUSTON, Samuel, 1793-1863

Creel. Sam Houston  
HOW diplomats make war. Neilson

### HUBBARD, Elbert, 1882-1915

Hubbard. The note book of Elbert Hubbard  
Elbert Hubbard's scrap book

### HUNGARY

Powell. Embattled borders

### HYGIENE, Personal

Blythe. Get rid of that fat  
IMMEDIATE origins of the war. Renouvin

## I

### IMMIGRATION and emigration

Jenks. The immigration problem

### IMMIGRATION and emigration law

#### United States

Lewis. America, nation or confusion  
IMMIGRATION problem. Jenks

### IMPERIAL federation

Hurst. Great Britain and the dominions

### IMPERIALISM

Hall. Empire to commonwealth  
INDEPENDENCE for the Philippines. Ball

### INDIA

Harris. Europe and the East  
Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace  
settlement

### INDIANS of North America

Dennis. The Indians of America  
INDIANS of America. Dennis

### INDO-China

Harris. Europe and the East  
INDUSTRIAL and commercial South America.  
Peck

### INDUSTRIALISM, Military

Crozier. Ordnance and the world war  
Ely. Lectures and addresses

### INDUSTRY and State

#### United States

American academy of political and social science.  
Federal versus state jurisdiction in American  
life

### INFANTRY

Balck. Tactics  
Höfl. Neue taktische aufgaben

#### Grenades

Campbell. Practical bombing

**INFANTRY—continued**

**Tactics and technique**

Field Officer. Lectures on land warfare  
Rohrbeck. Befehlstechnik und kampfverfahren  
in Kleinen verbänden der infanterie,  
durchgeführt an Planbeispielen unter hinweis  
auf die dienstvorschriften  
INSTRUCTION provisoire sur l'organisation du  
terrain. French War Department

**INSURANCE**

**United States**

American academy of political and social science.  
Modern insurance tendencies  
INTERNATIONAL anarchy, 1904-1914. Dickinson  
INTERNATIONAL cartels, combines and trusts.  
Liefmann  
INTERNATIONAL index to periodicals. Wilson

**INTERNATIONAL law**

Jessup. American neutrality and international  
police  
Williams. State security and the League of  
nations

**INTERNATIONAL relations**

See also Disarmament; Europe—Politics;  
Imperialism; League of Nations; War; World  
politics; also names of countries, subhead  
Foreign relations  
Williams. State security and the League of  
Nations  
INTRODUCTION to the American official sources  
for the economic and social history of the  
world war. Leland

**IRAK**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace  
settlement  
ISLAMIC world since the peace settlement.  
Toynbee

**ITALY**

Powell. Embattled borders

**Colonies**

**Libia**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace  
settlement

**Politics and government**

1914-

Newman. The Mediterranean and its problems

**J**

**JACKSON (Stonewall) Thomas J.**

Tate. Stonewall Jackson  
JANE'S "All the world's aircraft." Grey

**JAPAN**

Harria. Europe and the East

**Foreign relations**

**China**

Willoughby. Foreign rights and interests in  
China

**JEFFERSON, Thomas, 1743-1826**

Griggs. American statesmen

**JOFFRE, Joseph Jacques Cesaire, 1852-**

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after

**JOHNSON, Andrew, 1808-1875**

Winston. Andrew Johnson  
JOURNAL of the Waterloo campaign. Mercer  
JOURNAL of William Macclay. Macclay  
JOURNALS and letters of Major John Owen.  
Owen

**K**

**KANSAS**

**Indian wars**

Spotts. Campaigning with Custer  
KIT Carson. Vestal

**KOREA**

See Chosen

KRIEGSSPIEL-Planübung. Haase

**L**

LATIN America in world politics. Rippy

**LAW**

**United States**

West Publishing Co. United States code an-  
notated

**U.S. Courts**

American Digest System, Editorial Staff of.  
Federal digest covering decisions of the  
United States courts  
Court of Claims. Cases decided in the Court of  
Claims of the United States  
National Reporter System. Federal Reporter,  
Vol. 22  
National Reporter System. Federal Reporter,  
Vol. 23

**Supreme Court**

Supreme Court. United States reports

**LAW, Military**

**Great Britain**

British War Department. Manual of military  
law, 1914  
LE combat d'Arsimont. Valache

**LEAGUE of Nations**

Quigley. From Versailles to Locarno  
Williams. State security and the League of  
Nations  
World Peace Foundation. Eighth yearbook of  
the League of Nations  
LECTURES and addresses. Ely  
LECTURES on land warfare. Field officer

**LEE, Robert Edward, 1807-1870**

Griggs. American statesmen

**LEGION d'honneur**

Paris. Napoleon's Legion  
LEGION of the damned. Doty

**LEVANT**

**Description and travel**

Newman. The Mediterranean and its problems

**LEXINGTON, Battle of, 1775**

Mackenzie. A British fusilier in revolutionary  
Boston

**LIBIA**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace  
settlement

**LIBRARY of Congress**

Library of Congress. Classification Class S.  
Library of Congress. List of subject headings  
used in the dictionary catalogs of the Library  
of Congress

# **LIBRARY science**

Library of Congress. Classification Class S  
Library of Congress. List of subject headings  
used in the dictionary catalogs of the Library  
of Congress  
Voegelein. List of educational subject headings

# **LIGGETT, Hunter, 1857-**

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after

# **LINCOLN, Abraham, 1809-1865**

Griggs. American statesmen  
LIST of educational subject headings. Voegelein  
LIST of subject headings used in the dictionary  
catalogs of the Library of Congress. Library  
of Congress

# **LITERATURE**

Crowell. Crowell's handbook for readers and  
writers

## **Collections**

Hubbard. Elbert Hubbard's scrap book

# **LITERATURE, American**

## **Bibliography**

Wilson. Cumulative book index  
"L.M. 8646." King

# **LOCARNO pact**

## **United States**

American academy of political and social science.  
The United States in relation to the European  
situation

# **LUDENDORFF, Eric von, 1865-**

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after  
MAKER of modern Arabia. Rihani  
MAKING of a state. Masaryk

# **M**

# **MAN**

## **Influence of environment**

Taylor. Environment and race  
MANUAL of military law. British War Depart-  
ment

# **MAPS and mapping**

## **Aerial**

Hotine. Simple methods of surveying from air  
photographs

# **MAXIMILIAN, emperor of Mexico, 1832-1867**

Corti. Maximilian and Charlotte of Mexico  
MAXIMILIAN and Charlotte of Mexico. Corti

# **MECHANIZATION and motorization**

Dening. The future of the British Army  
MEDICAL Department of the U.S. Army in the  
world war. War Department, Medical De-  
partment

# **MEDICAL Service, Military**

## **United States**

War Department, Medical Department. The  
Medical Department of the United States  
army in the world war  
MEDITERRANEAN and its problems. Newman

# **MEDITERRANEAN Sea**

Newman. The Mediterranean and its problems

# **MELANESIA**

Brown. Peoples and problems of the Pacific

# **MERCHANT marine**

Saugstad. Shipping and the state

# **MEXICO**

## **Economic condition**

Walling. The Mexican question

## **Foreign relations**

### **United States**

Walling. The Mexican question

## **History**

European intervention, 1861-1867

Corti. Maximilian and Charlotte of Mexico

## **Labor and laboring classes**

Walling. The Mexican question

## **Politics and government**

1910-

Walling. The Mexican question  
MEXICAN question. Walling

# **MICRONESIA**

Brown. Peoples and problems of the Pacific

# **MIGRATION (population)**

Taylor. Environment and race  
MIRRORS of the year. Stokes  
MISSION of America and other war-time speeches  
of Edgar A. Bancroft. Bancroft

# **MISSISSIPPI Valley**

## **History**

Whitaker. The Spanish-American frontier,  
1783-1795  
MODERN insurance tendencies. American  
academy of political and social science

# **MOHAMMEDAN countries**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace  
settlement  
MONGOLS. Curtin

# **MONGOLS MONGOLIA**

Curtin. The Mongols, a history

# **MORALE**

Bartlett. Psychology and the soldier

# **MOROCCO**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace  
settlement

# **MORTALITY (Statistics) U.S.**

Census Bureau. Mortality statistics, 1925  
MORTALITY statistics, 1925. Census Bureau

# **MUSIC**

Davison. Music education in America

## **Instruction and study**

### **United States**

Davison. Music education in America  
MUSIC education in America. Davison

# **N**

NAPOLÉON'S Legion. Paris

# **NATIONAL defense**

Ely. Lectures and addresses

**NATIONALISM and nationality**

Harrison. Asia reborn

**NAVIES**

See also Navy, United States; Disarmament

**Great Britain**

*History*

Pargiter. The army and sea power

**NAVY, United States**

Ely. Lectures and addresses  
NEUE taktische aufgaben im Rahmen des verstärkten, infanterie-bataillons und-regiments.  
Hoff

NEW International year book. Wade

NEW Persia. Sheean

**NEW York (City)**

**Social conditions**

Asbury. The gangs of New York  
NEW York times index. New York Times

**NEWSPAPERS**

**Directories**

Council on Foreign Relations. A political handbook of Europe

**United States**

New York Times. New York Times Index

**NIAGARA Valley**

**History**

*War of 1812*

Babcock. The war of 1812 on the Niagara frontier

**NORTHWEST, Old**

**History**

Owen. The journals and letters of Major John Owen  
NOTEBOOK of Elbert Hubbard. Hubbard

**O**

OFFICIAL automobile blue book. Automobile Blue Books, Inc.

OLD Deadwood days. Bennett

ONE man's war. Rendinell

ORDNANCE and the world war. Crozier

**ORDNANCE**

**Grenades**

Campbell. Practical bombing

**United States**

Crozier. Ordnance and the world war

**ORGANIZATION, Military**

See also under each arm or branch

Dening. The future of the British army

ORIGIN of artillery. Hime

OTTOMAN Empire and its successors, 1801-1927.

Miller

OUTLAWRY of war. Morrison

**OWEN, Major John**

Owen. The journals and letters of Major John Owen

OXFORDSHIRE Hussars in the great war.

Keith-Falconer

**P**

**PACIFIC countries**

Brown. Peoples and problems of the Pacific  
Roosevelt. The restless Pacific  
PAGEANT of America. Gabriel

**PANAMA**

**Description and travel**

Heald. Picturesque Panama

**PANAMA Canal**

Heald. Picturesque Panama

**PANAMA railroad**

Heald. Picturesque Panama  
PARLIAMENT and war. Flournoy

**PEACE**

See also Disarmament; International relations; War;

Morrison. The outlawry of war  
PEOPLES and problems of the Pacific. Brown

**PERIODICALS, International**

**Index**

Wilson. International index to periodicals

**PERSHING, John Joseph, 1860-**

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after

**PERSIA**

Harris. Europe and the East  
Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

**Economic condition**

Sheean. The new Persia

**Foreign relations**

Sheean. The new Persia

**Politics and government**

Sheean. The new Persia

**PETAINE, Philippe, 1856-**

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after

**PHILIPPINE Islands**

**Politics and government**

Ball. Independence for the Philippines  
PICTURESQUE Panama. Heald  
POINTS of honor. Boyd

**POLICE, International**

Jessup. American neutrality and international police

POLITICAL handbook of the world. Council on foreign relations

**POLITICAL parties**

**Europe**

Council of foreign relations. A political handbook of Europe

**United States**

Bruce. American parties and politics

**POLITICAL science**

**Study and teaching**

Klapper. The teaching of history

**POLYNESIA**

Brown. Peoples and problems of the Pacific



**PORT Arthur (Battle)**

Russian General Staff. The Russo-Japanese war  
PRACTICAL bombing. Campbell

**PREPAREDNESS**

See National defense

PRESIDENTIAL years, 1787-1860. Minnigerode

**PRESIDENTS, United States**

**Election**

Minnigerode. Presidential years, 1787-1860  
PRINCIPLES of radio communication. Morecroft

PROCEEDINGS of short course in highway engineering. College of Engineering, University of Michigan

**PSYCHOLOGY**

Overstreet. About ourselves

**PSYCHOLOGY, Military**

Bartlett. Psychology and the soldier  
PSYCHOLOGY and the soldier. Bartlett  
PUTNAM'S complete book of quotations, proverbs and household words. Benham

**Q**

**QUOTATIONS**

Benham. Putnam's complete book of quotations, proverbs and household words

**R**

**RADIO**

Morecroft. Principles of radio communication

**RAILWAYS**

**United States**

Interstate Commerce Commission. Fortieth annual report on the statistics of railways in the United States, 1926

RANK and file. Roosevelt, T.

RECENT revelations of European diplomacy. Gooch

**RECONSTRUCTION, 1914-**

**Germany**

Danton. Germany ten years after  
REGLEMENT de manoeuvre de l'artillerie. Deuxieme partie. French War Department

REGULATIONS and instructions for encampments and cantonments, 1895. British War Dept.

REPUTATIONS: Ten years after. Liddell Hart

**RESERVES, Organized**

Ely. Lectures and addresses

RESTLESS Pacific. Roosevelt, N.

REVENUE act of 1928. Congress

**REVENUE Acts (U.S.)**

Congress. Revenue act of 1928

RIGHT of the map. Montague

RISE of the German Republic. Daniels

**ROAD maps, Automobile**

Automobile Blue Books, Inc. Official automobile blue book, 1928

**ROADS and highways**

College of Engineering, University of Michigan.

Proceedings of short course in highway engineering

ROMANCE of the boundaries. Paris

**RUMANIA**

Powell. Embattled borders

**RUSSIA**

**History**

Revolution, 1917 Sources

Golder. Documents of Russian history 1914-1917

**Politics and government**

1917-

Golder. Documents of Russian history 1914-1917

**RUSSIA (in Asia)**

Harris. Europe and the East  
RUSSO-Japanese war. Russian General Staff

**S**

SAM Houston. Creel

**SCHOOLS, Foreign military**

**Germany**

v. Cochenhausen. Die kriegswissenschaftliche fortbildung des truppenoffiziers

**Great Britain**

Godwin-Austen. The Staff and the Staff College

SELECTED articles on China yesterday and today. Johnsen

SERGEANT Eadie. Nason

SERVICE record. Jacks

**SHELTER, Military**

**Great Britain**

British War Department. Regulations and instructions for encampments and cantonments, 1895

**SHIPPING**

Saugstad. Shipping and the state  
SHIPPING and the state. Saugstad

**SHIPPING bounties and subsidies**

Saugstad. Shipping and the state

**SIAM**

Harris. Europe and the East

**SIEGE and mining operations**

Genex. Historique de la guerre souterraine  
SIEGES of Yorktown, 1781 and 1862. Arthur

**SIGNAL communications, Military**

**Great Britain**

British War Department. Signalling regulations, 1904

SIGNALLING regulations, 1904. British War Department

SIMPLE methods of surveying from air photographs. Hotine

SKYWARD. Byrd

**SOCIAL sciences**

**Bibliography**

Wilson. Standard catalog

SOME outstanding problems of American foreign policy. American academy of political and social science

SOURCE records of the great war. Horne

**SOUTH Africa**

**History**

Walker. A history of South Africa

**SOUTH America**

Peck. Industrial and commercial South America

**Economic condition**

1918-

Peck. Industrial and commercial South America

**Relations with United States**

Haring. South America looks at the United States

SOUTH America looks at the United States.  
Haring

**SOUTHWEST, Old**

**History**

Whitaker. The Spanish-American frontier,  
1783-1795

**SPAIN**

**Colonies**

Mococco

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

North America

Whitaker. The Spanish-American frontier,  
1783-1795

**SPANISH America**

**Foreign relations**

Rippy. Latin America in world politics

**History**

Rippy. Latin America in world politics

**Politics**

Rippy. Latin America in world politics

**Relations (general) with Europe**

Rippy. Latin America in world politics

**Relations (general) with U.S.**

Rippy. Latin America in world politics  
SPANISH-American frontier, 1783-1795. Whitaker

**SPEAKING, Public**

Goodhue. The cure of stagefright  
STAFF and the Staff College. Godwin-Austen  
STANDARD catalog. Wilson

**STATE rights**

American academy of political and social science.  
Federal versus state jurisdiction in American life

STATE security and the League of Nations.  
Williams

**STATESMEN, American**

Griggs. American statesmen

**STATISTICS**

**Year books**

Hart. American year book, 1927  
STONEWALL Jackson. Tate  
STORY of Confucius. Brown  
STRANGE adventures of Frederick Baron  
Trenck. Murray

**STUDENTS**

**Germany**

Danton. Germany ten years after

**SUBJECT headings, Educational**

Voegelien. List of educational subject headings

**SUDAN, Egyptian**

**Commerce**

Winship. The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan

**Economic condition**

Winship. The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan

**SUPREME court of the United States**

Supreme Court. United States reports

**SYRIA**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

**T**

**TACTICS and strategy**

v. Cochenhausen. Taktische aufgaben aus dem bewegungskriege mit Lösungen im Rahmen des verstärkten

**Infantry**

Balck. Tactics  
Höfl. Neue taktische aufgaben

**Tactical exercises**

v. Cochenhausen. Taktische aufgaben aus dem bewegungskriege mit Lösungen im Rahmen des verstärkten  
Mehler. Geländebeurteilung im rahmen technischer aufgaben

**War games**

Haase. Kriegsspiel-Planübung

TACTICS. Balck

TAKTISCHE aufgaben aus dem bewegungskriege mit Lösungen. v. Cochenhausen

TAILS of the trail. Inman

**TANGIER**

Toynbee. The Islamic world since the peace settlement

**TAXATION**

**United States**

American academy of political and social science.  
Federal versus state jurisdiction in American life

TEACHING of history. Klapper

**TERRAIN, Military**

Mehler. Geländebeurteilung im rahmen technischer aufgaben

**TEXAS**

**History**

Creel. Sam Houston  
THAT man Heine. Browne  
THESE men, thy friends. Thompson  
THROUGH the wheat. Boyd

**TIBET**

Harris. Europe and the East  
TIRED captains. Curtis

**TREATIES**

Neilson. How diplomats make war

**TRUSTS, Industrial**

Liefmann. International cartels, combines and trusts



**TURKEY**

Harris. Europe and the East  
Miller. The Ottoman Empire and its successors, 1801-1927

**Politics and government**

1918-

Newman. The Mediterranean and its problems  
TURNING point of the revolution. Nickerson

**21ST U.S. Infantry**

Hampton. History of the Twenty-first U.S. Infantry from 1812 to 1863  
25TH anniversary reunion of class of 1903, U.S. M.A. Grier

**U**

**UNITED States**

See also, Northwest, Old; Philippine Islands

Bancroft. The mission of America  
Hart. American year book, 1927

**Bibliography**

Wilson. Cumulative book index

**Boundaries**

Faria. The romance of the boundaries

**Census**

Census Bureau. Mortality statistics, 1925

**Civilization**

Stokes. Mirrors of the year

**Congress**

Congress. Revenue act of 1928

**Economic condition**

Faulkner. Economic history of the United States

**Emigration and immigration**

Jenks. The immigration problem  
Lewis. America, nation or confusion

**Foreign relations**

Dennis. Adventures in American diplomacy, 1896-1906  
Jessup. American neutrality and international police  
Lewis. America, nation or confusion  
Roosevelt. The restless Pacific

**Central America**

American academy of political and social science.  
Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy

**China**

American academy of political and social science.  
Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy

**Mexico**

American academy of political and social science.  
Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy

Walling. The Mexican question

**Russia**

American academy of political and social science.  
Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy

American academy of political and social science.  
The United States in relation to the European situation

**South America**

Haring. South America looks at the United States

1923-

American academy of political and social science.  
The United States in relation to the European situation  
American academy of political and social science.  
Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy

**Geography**

Brigham. The United States of America

**Government publications**

**Bibliography**

Leland. Introduction to the American official sources for the Economic and Social history of the world war

**History**

Elson. History of the United States of America  
Gabriel. The pageant of America  
Johnson. The chronicles of America  
Muzey. The American adventure

**Revolution**

Arthur. The sieges of Yorktown, 1781 and 1862  
Nickerson. The turning point of the revolution

**Revolution—British Forces**

Mackenzie. A British fusilier in revolutionary Boston

**Revolution—Personal narratives—British**

Mackenzie. A British fusilier in revolutionary Boston

**War of 1812—Campaigns and battles**

Babcock. The war of 1812 on the Niagara frontier

**Civil war**

Arthur. The sieges of Yorktown, 1781 and 1862

**Civil war—Personal narratives**

Gray. War letters, 1862-1865

1896-1906

Dennis. Adventures in American diplomacy, 1896-1906

**Politics and government**

American academy of political and social science.  
Federal versus state jurisdiction in American life

Bruce. American parties and politics

1783-1865

Minningerode. Presidential years, 1787-1860

1789-1797

Maclay. The journal of William Maclay

**Relations (general) with Spanish America**

Rippy. Latin America in world politics

**Yearbooks**

Stokes. Mirrors of the year  
UNITED States of America. Brigham  
UNITED States code annotated. West Publishing Co.

**UNITED States 1st Congress, 1789-1791**

Maclay. The journal of William Maclay  
UNITED States in relation to the European situation. American academy of political and social science  
UNITED States reports. Supreme court

# W

## WAR

American academy of political and social science.  
Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy  
Denning. The future of the British army  
Ely. Lectures and addresses  
Flournoy. Parliament and war  
Morrison. The outlawry of war

## WAR Department

Ely. Lectures and addresses

### General staff

Ely. Lectures and addresses  
WAR of 1812 on the Niagara frontier. Babcock  
WAR letters, 1862-1865. Gray

## WARS

### Africa

Morocco—French and Spanish operations  
Leclerc. Au Maroc avec Lyautey

### Asia

Russo-Japanese (1904-1905)  
Russian General Staff. The Russo-Japanese war

### Europe

Austrian Succession (1740-1748)  
Wilkinson. The defence of Piedmont, 1742-1748

Napoleonic wars (1789-1815)

Mercer. Journal of the Waterloo campaign

## WARS, United States

### Revolution (1775-1783)

Arthur. The sieges of Yorktown, 1781 and 1862  
Mackenzie. A British fusilier in revolutionary Boston  
Nickerson. The turning point of the revolution

### England—War of 1812 (1812-1814)

Babcock. The war of 1812 on the Niagara frontier

### Civil War (1861-1865)

Arthur. The sieges of Yorktown, 1781 and 1862  
Gray. War letters, 1862-1865

### Indian wars (1863-69)

Spotts. Campaigning with Custer

## WASHINGTON, George, 1732-1799

Griggs. American statesmen

## WATERLOO (Battle)

Mercer. Journal of the Waterloo campaign

## WEST, The

Bennett. Old Deadwood days  
Inman. Tales of the trail  
Ostrander. After 60 years  
Whitaker. The Spanish-American frontier, 1783-1795

WINE, women and war. Anonymous  
WORK of the Royal Engineers in the European war. Addison

## WORLD

### Year books

Wade. New international year book, 1927

## WORLD court

Hudson. The world court, 1922-1928

## United States

American academy of political and social science.

The United States in relation to the European situation  
WORLD court, 1922-1928. Hudson

## WORLD politics

See also League of Nations  
Harrison. Asia reborn  
Roosevelt. The restless Pacific

## WORLD War

Horne. Source records of the great war  
Masaryk. The making of a state

### Aerial operations

Bellah. Gods of yesterday

### Bibliography

Leland. Introduction to the American official sources for the Economic and social history of the world war

### Bohemia

Masaryk. The making of a state

### Campaigns and battles

#### Turkish theater

Ferguson. The history of the Canterbury regiment  
Nogales. Four years beneath the Crescent

#### Western front

Aitken. Canada in Flanders  
Burrows. The Essex regiment, 2d battalion (56th) (Pompadors)  
Every. A.E.F. in battle  
Ferguson. The history of the Canterbury regiment  
Liggett. A.E.F. ten years ago in France  
Valache. Le combat d'Arsimont

### Canada

Aitken. Canada in Flanders

### Causes

Neilson. How diplomats make war  
Renouvin. The immediate origins of the war

### Commanders

Liddell Hart. Reputations: Ten years after

### Fiction

Anonymous. Wine, women and war  
Boyd. Points of honor  
Boyd. Through the wheat  
Curtis. The tired captains  
Montague. Right off the map  
Nason. Sergeant Eadie  
Thompson. These men, thy friends

### France

Valache. Le combat d'Arsimont

### Great Britain

Aitken. Canada in Flanders

#### Regiments

Burrows. The Essex Regiment, 2d battalion (56th) (Pompadors)  
Ferguson. The history of the Canterbury regiment  
Keith-Falconer. The Oxfordshire Hussars in the great war

### Royal Engineers

Addison. The work of the Royal Engineers in the European war

**Medical and sanitary**

War Department, Medical Department. The Medical Department of the United States Army in the world war

**New Zealand**

Ferguson. The history of the Canterbury region

**Ordnance**

Crozier. Ordnance and the world war

**Personal narratives**

Anonymous. Wine, women and war

Barber. Along the road

Bellah. Gods of yesterday

Jacks. Service record

Rendinell. One man's war

Roosevelt. Rank and file

**Results**

Bergmann. The history of reparations

**Russia**

Golder. Documents of Russian history, 1914-1917

**Territorial questions**

Harrison. Asia reborn

**Turkey**

Nogales. Four years beneath the crescent

**United States**

Bancroft. The mission of America

Crozier. Ordnance and the world war

Every. The A.E.F. in battle

Jessup. American neutrality and international police

Leland. Introduction to the American official sources for the Economic and social history of the world war

Liggett. A.E.F., ten years ago in France

Roosevelt. Rank and file

War Department, Medical Department. The Medical Department of the United States army in the world war

**Divisions**

War College, Historical Section. World War records, 1st Division

**119th Field Artillery**

Jacks. Service record

WORLD War records, 1st Division, A.E.F. (regular). War College, Historical Section

**WYOMING**

**Description and travel**

Ostrander. After 60 years

**History**

Ostrander. After 60 years

**Y**

**YEAR-BOOKS**

**International**

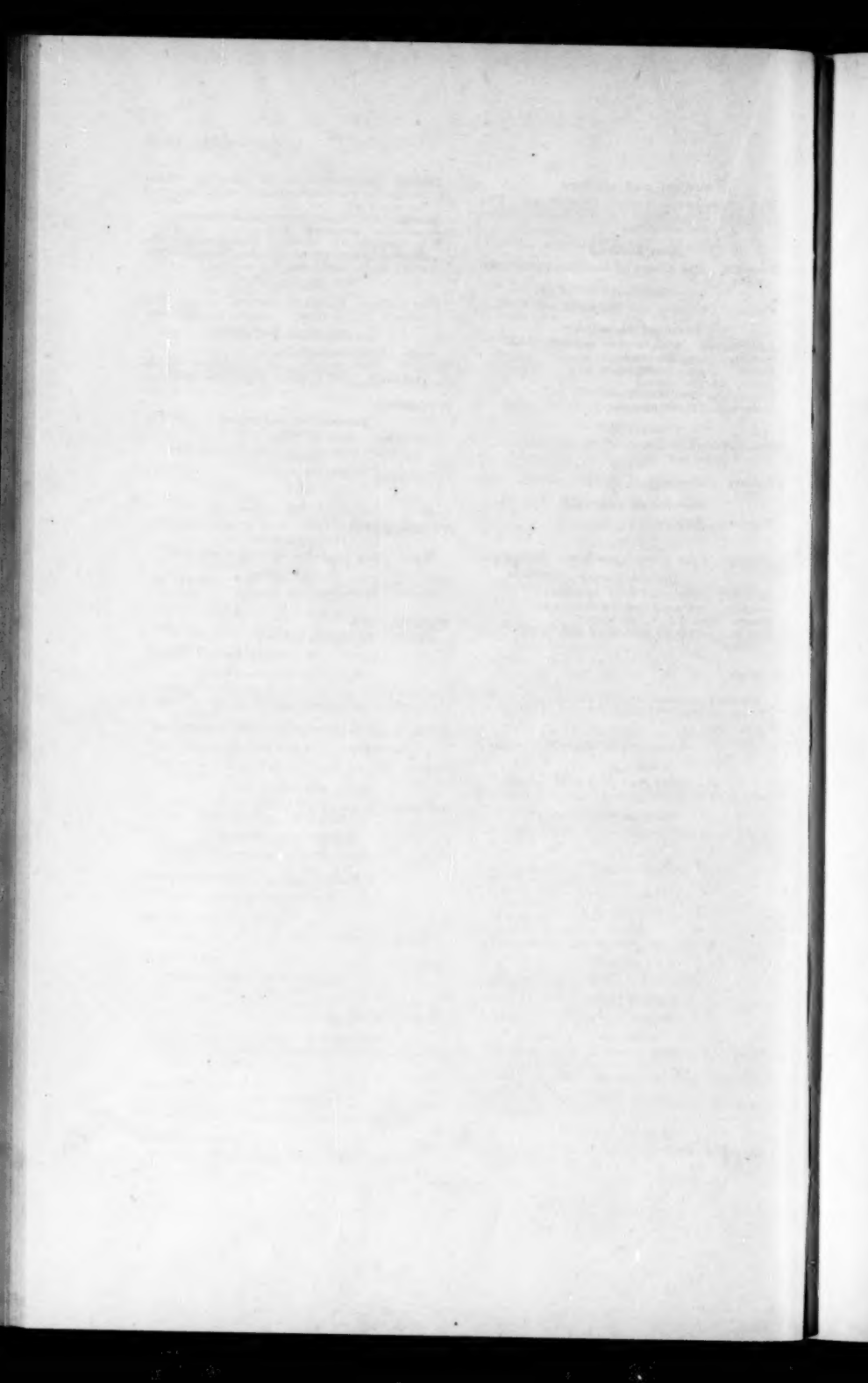
Wade. New International year book, 1927

**United States**

Stokes. Mirrors of the year

**YUGOSLAVIA**

Powell. Embattled borders



## II BOOK REVIEWS

### EXPLANATIONS

The reviews contained in this section are individually indexed in Section I-A, Author Catalog (page 419); that catalog embodies also the complete book data of each volume including paging, publisher, and date.

A review is headed by the author's name followed, on the next line, by the title of the book in bold face; the Library classification number is added for convenience in obtaining the book.

The reviews are here arranged according to classification numbers thus grouping those books upon a general subject. A general index of the reviews follows.

| General<br>Class | Index<br>General Subject   | Page |
|------------------|--|------|
| 100              | PHILOSOPHY.....  | 441  |
| 300              | SOCIOLOGY.....   | 443  |
|                  | Statistics; Political science; Foreign relations; Political economy; International congresses; <b>Military Science and Art</b> (page 451); Associations.                       |      |
| 500              | NATURAL SCIENCE.....   | 455  |
|                  | Biology.....   |      |
| 600              | USEFUL ARTS.....   | 455  |
|                  | Personal hygiene; radio; aerial navigation.  |      |
| 800              | LITERATURE.....  | 457  |
| 900              | HISTORY.....   | 458  |
|                  | History and geography; <b>Biography</b> (page 459); Europe; <b>World War</b> (page 464); Europe; Asia; Africa; Haiti; <b>United States</b> (page 478); South America; Pacific. |      |

### 100 PHILOSOPHY

OVERSTREET, HARRY ALLEN

About ourselves; psychology for normal people. (150.0)

*Bookman:*

Clinical cases dealing with the flight from reality, the flight into disease, psychoneurotic disturbances rooting in functional rather than in organic motivation, hysteria as a brilliant pathologic method of evading the insistent burden of reality, the mechanism of rationalization with its compensatory self-delusions, the subtle tricks and resources of the mind for distorting truth and reality, the various subconscious devices for magnifying the egotistic and narcissistic tendencies in human nature—these enormously significant discoveries of the new psychology are discussed and illustrated in Overstreet's volume, keenly sub-titled "Psychology for Normal People."

*American Review of Reviews:*

His latest book may be read with ease and satisfaction by the "normal" persons for whom it was intended. Such persons cannot read it without adding to useful and worth-while knowledge of their own personalities.

*Nation:*

Though technically (this volume) has the same relation to modern psychology as the Abrams Box to modern medicine, it is by all odds the most unwitting, and hence the best, psychological case record of the latter-day "outline" vulgarian in the guise of a Serious Thinker. It is the most naive self-portrayal of the pseudo-cultivated man writing for the pseudo-educated mob of post-war confusion. Ignorant of the subject matter he discusses, obtuse by nature, "wishing" intellectual recognition, Mr. Overstreet is the perfect "new psychologist" who is plaguing the genius of the new psychology.

100 PHILOSOPHY (continued)

MORRISON, CHARLES CLAYTON

**The outlawry of war. A constructive policy for world peace. (172.4)**

*Book Review Digest:*

The movement for the outlawry of war of which the author, editor of the Christian century, is here the spokesman, proposes to dis-establish war as a system of conducting international business, by making it illegal and definitely casting it out of the legal system of the nations in which it is entrenched. The first decisive thing is to outlaw war; the next is to establish in its stead an international supreme court of law and justice.

*Educational Review:*

I recommend this clear, authentic, profoundly interesting account of how far we have come and how far we must go in abating a world disease. To promote the study of this book is philanthropy.

*Nation:*

Perhaps the first thing to be said about this book is that it is the most comprehensive and convincing argument for the Levinson-Borah plan for the outlawry of war which has appeared in print. But it is more than that. It is a rousing militant challenge from a pacifist to his fellow pacifists to support the American plan of the outlawry of war as the way out of the frustration which has come upon them in consequence of their devotion to various "European" schemes for preserving the peace.

*New York Evening Post:*

It is a fair treatment of a difficult subject, but is not altogether convincing because it intimates that the price of world peace may be met without great sacrifice.

*New York Times Book Review:*

One's doubts of Mr. Morrison's program, viewed as skeptically as it can possibly deserve, do not arise from the fear that it can do harm. It can do good—perhaps not so much good as Mr. Morrison believes, but enough good to make it worth trying. The mere discussion of war as a hateful institution which might conceivably be destroyed will have an educational effect, even though one may not believe that a peace Utopia will result on the day after tomorrow. Every lover of peace will vote with Mr. Morrison, though not all will find it possible to think with him.

*Political Science Quarterly:*

The author has enveloped a worthy subject in a fabric whose warp is ignorance, and whose woof is error.

*World Tomorrow:*

My conclusion is that Dr. Morrison has written a great book—a great book that may possibly prove to be a dangerous book: great because of the brilliance of his exposition of a supremely important central idea; dangerous, if it should create indifference or hostility to the early participation of the United States in permanent international agencies of a political nature, and if it should cause the peace forces to conclude that the program of the outlawry movement is adequate to maintain the peace of the world.

BROWN, BRIAN

**The story of Confucius. (181.1)**

The author wrote a similar book on Buddha. This volume tells the story of Confucius, outlines the Confucian philosophy, and gives selections from his sayings contained in the Analects and other writings. It is interestingly written and is informative. (Comp)

W. A. P.

### 300 STATISTICS

WADE, HERBERT TREADWELL ed.

The new international year book, 1927. A compendium of the world's progress for the year 1927. (314.0)

Editorial preface:

The *New International Year Book*, in its twenty-sixth volume herewith presented, furnishes a concise yet comprehensive historical narrative for the year 1927. Arranged along lines which for many years have proved so serviceable, it aims, in the small compass of a single volume, to reflect and record the more noteworthy activities of the year under review. Manifestly, the *Year Book*, even with an increased staff of contributors, can deal but in outline with the many topics it seeks to cover, but the selected bibliographies accompanying many of the articles serve to indicate the manner and extent of the increase of human knowledge during the year.

In the 1927 *Year Book* there are certain new features which deserve special mention. For many years there has been carried an article, *Financial Review*. This has been retained in the 1927 *Year Book*, and in addition authoritative articles on *Banks and Banking*, *Business Review*, *Public Finance*, and *Taxation* have been added, which record the year's activity in these respective fields, and which are allied with present-day economic and political conditions. . . . In the field of *Power Engineering* a new contributor discusses advances in this branch of mechanical engineering, so closely allied with industrial developments.

As usual, articles on *Literature, English and American; French Literature; German Literature; Philology, Modern; Scandinavian Literature*, and *Spanish-American Literatures* which affords a useful chronicle of the productive effort in literature in Central America and South America, a field too often ignored in the northern hemisphere, and one that the *Year Book* is glad to cultivate.

The *League of Nations*, with its meetings and the discussions it developed, continued in interest, and the record of the proceedings of its Council and committees shows important advances. The progress of Europe was marked everywhere by general improvement, particularly as evidenced under *France, Germany, Poland*, and *Russia*, while *China* continued in a more or less turbulent condition.

Each year the *Year Book* seeks to give the more important events and the commercial progress of the various countries on the American Continent. . . .

In 1927 the State articles assumed added importance, due to the fact that so many of their legislatures were in session. . . .

Unusual events of the year include such topics as the *Sacco-Vanzetti Case*, in Massachusetts, which up to its very close held the attention of the entire world. The serious *Floods* in the Mississippi Valley and New England, with their vast destruction, receive special treatment at the hands of the contributor of *Meteorology*. *Prohibition*, while no longer novel, continued a topic of prime interest and the *Year Book* article reflects the discussion not only in the United States, but in other countries. Under *Aeronautics* are described the great transatlantic flight of Colonel Charles A. Lindbergh and other notable achievements of the year in this field. Important awards of *Nobel Prizes* were made in 1927. Science made its advances, as recorded under *Anthropology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mineralogy, Psychology*, and *Zoology*; while there were notable developments in *Medicine and Surgery* as well as in *Veterinary Medicine*.

The obituary record of the year serves to emphasize the passing of important men and women of whom brief biographies are as usual included.

This publication is indispensable in keeping cognizant of current progress and history. The 1927 volume fully maintains the high standard set by its predecessors. These volumes supplement and bring up to date any and all encyclopaedias. A most valuable reference book. W. A. P.



**300 STATISTICS (continued)**

HART, ALBERT BUSHNELL

**The American year book; a record of events and progress year 1927.**  
(317.3)

*New York Times Book Review:*

This volume is the third of the present series of the American Year Book re-establishing the annual whose first series covered the period 1910-1919. As in the case of the two former volumes, the publication has been financed by *The New York Times* and the work has been done on the basis of the cooperation of forty-five learned societies of high national standing. Each one of these supplied a representative who was the head of a department in whose material he was especially interested. These societies, covering every phase of American research and intellectual activity, designated as their representatives persons of authority in their several specialties, thus assuring the authenticity of the Year Book in every phase of its contents. The contributors number one hundred and eighty-five men and women, each one having special knowledge of the subject treated.

The work is not an almanac of information and statistics. It aims instead to present a conspectus of the history of the country in all the phases of its manifold life during the last year. It deals with the domestic and international history that was made during 1927; with the developments in national, State and municipal government; with what happened in the various governmental functions, in economics and business and in a great variety of activities concerned with social welfare and religion; with the discoveries and the important events in a dozen different sciences and in literature, education and the arts. Along with the story of the progress of the year in each of these multiform activities there is presented a great deal of information, some of it in statistical form. Each article carries the name of its author and his professional connection. The method of treatment throughout is to divide each theme into subheads that include all its phases. Comprehensive in its account of the progress of American life during last year and authoritative in its presentation, it is the sort of book that the intelligent reader and the professional worker in any line need constantly as a handbook for reference.

**300 POLITICAL science**

JENKS, JEREMIAH WHIPPLE and LAUCK, W. JETT

**The immigration problem; a study of American immigration conditions and needs.** (325.1)

*Historical Outlook:*

The immigration problem, by Professors, Jenks and Lauck, based on the researches of the Immigration Commission, with which both authors were associated, has been recognized as a standard treatise since its first appearance in 1911 and now appears in a sixth edition, revised and extended by Professor R. D. Smith, who performed the same service for the fifth edition. New chapters have been added, including those treating race problems in the Pacific, the recent immigration laws of the United States, and immigration legislation in foreign countries. The findings of the 1920 census have been incorporated and other revisions of detail have been made. Several chapters are specifically historical and much historical information is scattered through the other portions of the book. The valuable appendices are continued and extended, including among other items the text of the Immigration Acts of 1917 and 1924, with new statistical matter; in all, 250 pages of documents, tables, and charts. There is an annotated bibliography and an index.



LEWIS, EDWARD R.

**America, nation or confusion; a study of our immigration problems.**  
(325.1)

*New York Times Book Review:*

*America: Nation or Confusion* will make uncomfortable reading for many, for Americans as well as aliens. It takes up the quota law in the light of a high protective tariff on American labor, exposes the "fallacy of selective immigration," considers restriction as a means of preserving the old American stock and then goes hammer-and-tongs for the good old melting-pot ideal.

The entire last half of his book is a discussion of how the melting-pot has operated with other nations and how it has worked with us. Throughout the volume he is temperate in manner, considerate in his views on other nations, and again and again makes entirely clear that the social issue of immigration for the American nation is the issue of masses, alien blocs, alien votes, and that the national origins bill is based on the principle of compatibility or, as the current phrase runs, like-mindedness.

The only logical objection which the alien who seeks unrestricted immigration (and his American supporter) can make to Mr. Lewis's thesis is the assertion that America is not a nation but a continent in the making; that the able-bodied foreigner who desires to enter America, whether for asylum from oppression or for a better economic and social opportunity, has a vested moral and natural right to do so, and that the function of the Anglo-Saxon stock which subdued this continent and gave to it its characteristic institutions is now to admit that its task is done and to step aside in favor of other races and other institutions.

It would be unfair to dismiss so pregnant a volume with so brief a summary. Page after page bristles with pertinent and quotable facts, and in some cases—as where he discusses the antics of the German-Americans during the war and of the Sinn Fein Irish-Americans in their reckless disregard for American interests and international comity—the author's theme rises to the dignity of a tragedy. His discussion of the Catholic issue in American politics is temperate and fair, and few Jews will be found to take exception to the paragraphs which he devotes to their position in American society.

There is, of course, the argument that without foreign labor we shall never develop this continent rapidly. To this get-rich-quick appeal

"The real answer, the simple answer, is that it is not necessary to develop this continent in the next twenty-five years. What is the hurry? The continent is here and it will not run away. Are we, then, developing a continent here or men and women, a democracy or a mere industry? . . ."

He then proceeds to deal with the immigrants themselves. He discusses the long fight for a literacy test, vetoed no later than 1917 by President Wilson on the ground that it set a premium on what the immigrants were actually seeking in this country—namely, opportunity. He shows the weakness in all selective tests, even those which are on the statute books. Under a perfect administration of the law as it stands no feeble-minded, morons, maniacs, epileptics or those liable to become a public charge could pass the officials at Ellis Island. He cites Dr. Laughlin's testimony before the Congressional committee in 1922 to the effect that the aliens, who were then 14.5 per cent. of our population, contributed 31 per cent. of our feeble-minded, 29.8 per cent. of our morons, 225.76 per cent. of their quota of our insane, 193.67 per cent. of their quota of our maniacs, 229.12 per cent. of their share of our senile psychosis, 138.58 per cent. of their share of epileptics, 133.29 per cent. of their share of tuberculars, and 137.78 per cent. of their share of public dependents.

### 300 POLITICAL science (continued)

When he comes to the question of the melting-pot he makes the following disclaimer of Nordic racial bias:

"We make no point that the South European, any more than the Irishman or the German or Swede, is less moral in conduct, less humanly likable than the early American stock. The Greek, the Slav, the Italian are frugal, hard-working, likable. But the essence of the matter is that they are different—different in language, different in psychology, different in customs. They are different from the old stock, and the various groups of newer immigrants differ from each other. It may well be that any one of these newer racial groups, although it may be one which has never shown political capacity in its own country, could produce a great nation under the favorable auspices of the twentieth century on this continent. But can they produce a great nation when they are all mixed in together, and, what is nearer our question, can we maintain the great nation we have built up—a nation with a tradition, a law, a system of politics, the beginnings of a literature, all the expression of a people closely allied in race and through a long and intimate relationship, when, as may be the case in a hundred years, but one-tenth of that nation belongs to the racial group which those institutions express, and nine-tenths in about equal proportions belong to a dozen different racial groups with a dozen different political traditions?"

The book ends with a wholehearted endorsement of the principle of immigration restriction on the basis of the national origins method of computing quotas. . . .

### 300 FOREIGN relations

WILLOUGHBY, WESTEL W.

#### Foreign rights and interests in China. (327.51)

American Journal of International Law:

. . . . The first volume deals principally with territorial interests, the second with extraterritoriality and financial, commercial and mission interests, concluding with a chapter on opium.

In his first volume Professor Willoughby follows an interesting path from the beginning of foreign territorial rights, through the Open Door, spheres of interest, leased areas and residential concessions and settlements to a concluding chapter on the "mixed courts." In a preliminary chapter on China's commitments, he expresses the opinion that the Chinese favor repayment of all loans while inclined against "continued recognition of the special rights and incidental obligations created by . . . loans or other agreements" (I, p. 8). Consideration of the most-favored-nation clause in China's treaties leads the author to point out the significance of efforts made by states negotiating with China for treaty revision to maintain the clause, efforts which China opposes on the ground that their success would hold tariff rates to the lowest mark provided for by any effective treaty (I, p. 42). Subsequently, discussing sovereignty, he maintains that China is a fully sovereign state under international law (I, p. 47). There is good evidence, the reviewer is informed, that Secretary Hay used the term "entity" advisedly and not merely "as a matter of verbal nicety" (I, p. 53). Respecting the present status of the Open Door doctrine it is observed that apparently, "there is placed upon the Powers signatory or adherent to the Washington treaty an obligation so to modify such agreements as they may have with China as to bring them into consonance with the Open Door doctrine as declared and defined in that treaty" (I, p. 124). Professor Willoughby anticipates an attempt to maintain the spheres of

interest in effect, though the Powers disclaimed their rights in them at the conference (I, p. 130). The chapters on the various spheres of interest are especially full, accurate and useful, including lengthy and careful accounts of Japanese policy and activities in Manchuria and Shantung. After contrasting the American Monroe Doctrine with the so-called Japanese Monroe Doctrine for Asia, the author concludes that the former affords to Japan, "no warrant for interfering with the domestic affairs of China or Eastern Asia generally, or for objecting to the policies or actions of the Western Powers in the Far East except in so far as she finds her own national safety affected" (I, p. 416). Curiously enough he then goes on to say: "it [the United States] has exercised its powers of military intervention or of financial administration solely for the benefit of the peoples of the countries concerned or of those who have had just pecuniary claims against them" (I, p. 417). Of the obvious *petitio principii* in this latter statement the Japanese are fully cognizant.

Volume II brings down to date the author's excellent discussion of extraterritoriality.

The treatment of foreign land-holding, of the rights of merchants and missionaries, of foreign patents and copyrights, and of inland navigation has been supplemented with recent materials. The subjects of debts, indemnity remissions, loans and the revised consortium receive adequate consideration. Of particular interest at this moment is the analysis of the customs administration and the account of the movement for tariff autonomy, which is carried through the Peking Conference of 1925-6. The final chapter, on opium, is a concise handling, in less than 40 pages, of the whole history of that question as an aspect of China's foreign relations.

#### AMERICAN ACADEMY OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE

##### Some outstanding problems of American foreign policy. (327.73)

The volume comprises the proceedings of the Academy at its thirty-first annual meeting, April, 1927. Contents:

The foreign policy of the United States. (Excerpts from an address of President Coolidge.)

The United States and Russia. (6 articles)

The United States and China. (13 articles)

The United States and Central America. (8 articles)

The United States and Mexico. (6 articles)

America's possible contributions to world peace. (4 articles)

The articles are written by recognized authorities. This collection is a valuable contribution.

W. A. P.

#### AMERICAN ACADEMY OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCE

##### The United States in relation to the European situation. (The Annals, Vol. CXXVI) (327.73)

This volume comprises the proceedings of the thirtieth annual meeting of the Academy held at Philadelphia in 1926. A foreword by Dr. L. S. Rowe, President of the Academy states:

"... the proceedings . . . contained in this volume, proved to be the most interesting and significant of the long series of annual meetings held by the Academy. This was due not only to the importance of the subject discussed but also to the high authority of those who contributed to the sessions. . . . It is becoming increasingly evident that the peace of the world will depend . . . upon the domestic and foreign policy of the United States. With such heavy responsibilities involved it is incumbent upon a national organization such as the Academy to contribute, within the measure of its power, to the enlightenment of national opinion. . . ."

**300 FOREIGN relations (continued)**

The contents of the volume follow:

Foreword

The present situation in Germany and France

The effect of the debt situation upon Europe's relations with the United States

The World court, the Locarno pacts and European security

The investment of American capital in Europe and its probable effect upon American foreign policy

The United States and Russia

Disarmament and the present outlook for peace

W. A. P.

DENNIS, ALFRED L. P.

**Adventures in American diplomacy, 1896-1906. (327.73)**

The author of this book has presented in a very interesting manner the outstanding incidents of American diplomacy during the period 1896-1906.

In the first chapter are presented the four main policies which controlled our diplomatic efforts; i.e., *The Monroe Doctrine*; *The Panama Canal Policy*; *American Policy as to Europe*; and *American Policy as to the Far East*. Each of the nineteen succeeding chapters deals with some one phase of the international relations of the United States; such as the Venezuelan Boundary Dispute, the Spanish American War, Hawaii and Samoa, the Alaskan Boundary, the Boxer Movement, and the Panama Canal. The author had at his disposal a large amount of material, including the Olney Papers, the Hay Papers, and the Roosevelt Papers, and he has added greatly to his book by quoting quite generously from such original sources.

The material is presented in a manner which will interest the general reader and will be of material assistance to anyone desirous of becoming more familiar with our diplomatic policies or with the several crises through which the United States passed during the period 1896-1906.

G. W. S.

RIPPY, JAMES FRED

**Latin America in world politics, an outline survey. (327.73)**

*American Mercury*:

This is a comprehensive survey of the international aspects of Latin-American history. It is well written and devoid of all pussyfooting, even in the sections dealing with the banditry of the United States in the Southern Continent in recent years. Dr. Rippy, who is professor of history in Duke University and associate managing editor of the *Hispanic-American Historical Review*, points out that "never have the Latin peoples of America been more bitter toward the United States than they are now," but he thinks that some of this bitterness is not justified. Public opinion in this country, he says, has always opposed the imperialistic ventures of the government below the Rio Grande, and it is still Latin America's "best means of defense until world conditions change."

ROOSEVELT, NICHOLAS

**The restless Pacific. (327.73)**

This book is an interesting and logical presentation of the racial, political, religious, and economic questions pertaining to the Pacific area. It is illustrated with statistical charts.

Of general interest to all officers.

F. C. S.

WALLING, WILLIAM ENGLISH

**The Mexican question: Mexico and American-Mexican relations under Calles and Obregon. (327.73)**

The author is a great admirer of President Calles and believes that Mexico is working well under the Constitution of 1917 and that President Calles is responsible for Mexico's progress. The author tells what is being done for the ex-peons and the laboring class, in trying to give a reasonable and practical application to the liberal and democratic Constitution of 1917.

The author gives some historical background and brings the political and economical question up to date. His viewpoint is entirely pro-Mexican or rather pro-Calles, from the beginning of the book to the end, often at the expense of the United States.

He says that the "Coolidge doctrines" as to American policy in backward countries are new, and offer a formidable problem to the United States as well as to Mexico, Latin-America, China, and other more or less backward regions. They are nothing more nor less than the expression of the latest program of American Big business and organized business generally for the use of the American Government, the money of American taxpayers, and the lives of American young men in the army to advance "the property interests" of private capital abroad.

With reference to the Constitution of 1917 he speaks very strongly. He says it is not open to question that the Constitution as a whole, and in most details, is increasingly respected; and that no competent and unbiased observer denies that there has been steady improvement in the chief branches of the government.

The author claims that the labor and agrarian organizations of Mexico have been unjustly and wrongfully accused of "radicalism." He goes on to say that the overwhelming majority are law abiding and are interested exclusively in constructive progress.

Regarding education, he says that experts and authorities from other countries who have visited and inspected the Mexican schools have expressed the most enthusiastic appreciation of what is being accomplished in spite of the greatest of all possible obstacles, the lack of funds.

An Appendix, entitled *President Calles on the Church Question* is made up of a series of questions, with answers by President Calles. Typical of the latter is the following: "This government is not against religion nor against any one religion—for us all religions are good. What we have been opposed to here is not religion but the high dignitaries of the Roman Catholic Church who have not wanted to submit themselves to our laws; laws which do not in the least affect dogma or beliefs. The clergy of the Roman Catholic Church in all Latin-American countries has constituted itself as a power superior to that of the State and has always aimed at temporal power. It has not limited itself to its missions, it has invaded the spheres of politics, it has organized and conducted internal wars. In sober truth it has been the greatest handicap and incubus of these countries."

The author, in his final paragraph, is of the opinion that the United States should not intervene in Mexico. If we intervene or interfere in Mexico the world will conclude that America's foreign policies are to be made henceforth by the business interests and that the people have either been mastered or have voluntarily abdicated. From that moment every nation would be on its guard against us (the United States) and ready to combine and use every means to prevent further encroachments and the further aggrandizement of American capital.

I believe this book will be found a very interesting sidelight if the reader is first careful to read the *Foreword*. In the latter the author relates that after he had completed the first ten chapters he asked President Calles if he would read them over and say whether they were accurate. The President kindly consented and answered as follows:

**300 FOREIGN relations (continued)**

"I beg to address this letter to you in order to inform you I have read the series of articles prepared by you for the Cosmos Editorial Syndicate, according to the conversations you have had with me and with members of my cabinet; and I wish to state that I found that they gave a substantially correct presentation of my ideas and program."

F. M. B.

**300 POLITICAL economy**

MACLAY, WILLIAM

The journal of William Maclay, United States Senator from Pennsylvania, 1789-1791. (328.73)

This private diary, written every night, from the 24th of April, 1789, to the 3d of March, 1791, gives a most intimate and graphic account of the legislation of Congress, the political and social life of the period, and a most vivid insight into the personalities of the leading men of America at that time.

Many references are given which are of value for an historical study of the army at that time.

T. J. C.

BRUCE, HAROLD R.

**American parties and politics; history and rôle of political parties in the United States. (329)**

The author is professor of political science in Dartmouth College and has produced this volume as a text for an introductory course of instruction or reading on American political parties. It covers the historical development, organization and activities of parties in our governmental system. Unbiased, clear, concise and logically arranged it is an excellent volume for informative reading and for reference purposes. (Comp)

W. A. P.

FAULKNER, HAROLD UNDERWOOD

**Economic history of the United States. (330.9)**

The author, associate professor of history in Smith college, prefaces his work as follows:

"This book purports to be merely an introduction to a wide field of study, and an effort to catch the salient features of the tremendous swing of our economic development and to state them simply and in their true perspective. The volume is designed primarily for adult readers who may not have the time and opportunity to pursue the subject in great detail. . . ."

Remarking that this subject "has heretofore received rather scant attention in the popular histories," the *Review of Reviews* adds that the author has produced "a readable treatment." The *Boston Transcript* declares, "The author brings out in a lucid way and with cogent reasoning a much neglected truth and factor. Commerce, trade, industry, taxes, transportation have made and unmade maps and nations, and it is well to know the part they had in making America. That task Professor Faulkner has done well." (Comp)

W. A. P.

**300 INTERNATIONAL congresses**

WILLIAMS, BRUCE STOCKTON

**State security and the League of nations. (341.1)**

American Journal of International Law:

Dr. Williams treats his subject under the following heads: the principle of the right of the state to existence; Article 10 of the Covenant of the



League of Nations; Article 16 of the Covenant; attempts to extend certain principles of the Covenant; and the Locarno agreements. There are included an appropriate introduction and conclusion. In the annexes Dr. Williams has included pertinent extracts from the documents which have formed the basis of his discussion. The value of the book is enhanced by this means of ready reference to the controversial provisions of documents.

Dr. Williams inquires into the movement for a more effective juridical order of international society, and into the attitude of the members of the new society toward some of the new legal relations established by the constitutional law of that organization (the Covenant). The author confines his attention to the important problem of security, and to the sanctions which are provided for its maintenance. The first such sanction is the joint guarantee of territorial integrity and political independence of the League members. This principle has been repudiated in the United States; and the members of the League, while professing adherence to it as a guiding principle of the League, do not accept it as an absolute guarantee of existing frontiers. The feeling prevails that some of the territorial settlements are unjust and contrary to sound economics. The sanctions under Article 16, which amount to war, and to several forms of non-intercourse, are fully discussed, based, not on actual cases, but on interpretive resolutions of the Assembly and the Council. The failures of the draft treaty of mutual assistance and of the Geneva protocol are chronicled, as is the final success of the security agreements through regional arrangements known as the Locarno pacts.

It is clear that the sanctions and security provisions of the Covenant are inadequate. What the members could not do through common agreement the interested parties have been able to do through regional understandings. It seems to prove that the League cannot yet deal effectively with the question of security, and that the idea cannot be dissociated from the primary interests and needs of the affected nations. Security and regionalism, it is again proved, go hand in hand. Whether the revision of the inadequate sections of the Covenant will take the course of rendering them adequate to present exigencies, or whether there is to be a complete break with the past, immediate and remote, is an interesting speculation. The fact of inadequacy and the need of revision are obvious conclusions, after reading this scholarly, timely, and interesting contribution to international law.

### 300 MILITARY science and art

PARGITER, MAJ. R. B., and EADY, MAJ. H. G.

*The army and sea power.* (355.0242)

This book is a partial history of England's rise in sea power from the seventeenth century to the present time, giving accounts of those major actions in which the Army and Navy were required to cooperate in order to gain success. It illustrates the strategic necessity of suitable naval bases for successful naval operations and brings out clearly the fact that naval bases cannot continue to exist without the establishment of a suitable garrison. Furthermore it illustrates the fault of placing the direction of military and naval operations in the hands of civilians who have not made a study of such matters.

The book is highly recommended for general reading by all officers of the Army, Navy and Marine Corps.

W. D. G.

DOTY, BENNETT J.

*The legion of the damned. The adventures of Bennett J. Doty in the French Foreign Legion as told by himself.* (355.1044)

*Book Review Digest:*

The author was recently reprieved from an eight year prison sentence imposed upon him for deserting from the Foreign legion. In graphic style

**300 MILITARY science and art (continued)**

he tells of joining the Legion, and of fighting as a Legionnaire against the Druses in Syria. He includes in his account a plain story of the circumstances leading up to his desertion, of his arrest, imprisonment, and reprieve. There are a few photographic illustrations.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

The book itself, from first page to last has a pleasing honesty. One finishes it with a feeling that the Foreign Legion is "like that," the good of it and the bad of it told without exaggeration and with balanced candor. While Doty never boasts about his personal exploits, it is clear that he made a good legionnaire and fought like a demon against the Druses.

*Independent:*

Doty's colonel reminded him on his discharge that the Legion was hard, but just. And to a surprising degree he conveys that impression to the reader.

*New York Times Book Review:*

What is of interest in his book . . . is the picture of the no-quarter warfare waged between the French and the Druses in and around Damascus.

GODWIN-AUSTIN, MAJ. A. R.

**The staff and staff college. (355.451042)**

This volume portrays the history of the development of military education in the British armies, especially as regards staff work, from about 1520 A.D. to the present system with the General Staff College at Canterly.

Under the Royal Military College, the first attempt at staff training was divided into a junior and senior department corresponding somewhat to the Military Academy and our service schools of today. These branches later became separated, until the present organization compares favorably with the system of education of staff officers in the U.S. Army.

This book shows the difficulties and objections that were to be overcome indicating the antipathy of the British to an imperial General Staff.

J. M.

FLOURNEY, FRANCIS R.

**Parliament and war. The relation of the British Parliament to the administration of foreign policy in connection with the initiation of war. (356.0)**

An excellent presentation of the subject, *Parliament and War*, dealing in detail with the relation of the British Parliament to the administration of foreign policy in connection with the initiation of war.

In this book, the author sets forth the powers which the British Parliament, after the year 1832, or after the *Reform of Parliament Act* of 1832, possessed, under the law and custom of the Constitution, to deal with the general administration of foreign policy. He also goes into some detail in discussing the manner in which Parliament has used these opportunities in the decision of diplomatic questions involving the issue of entrance into war, and includes in his discussion not only the part played by Parliament in the final decision for war, but also the determination of policy during the antecedent crisis. To demonstrate his presentation, the author has selected certain wars as examples, and covers each by a brief history of the events leading up to and the action of Parliament with respect to the following:

The First Afghan War  
The "Opium War"  
The Crimean War  
The China War of 1856-1860

The War with Persia, 1856-1857  
The Abyssinian War  
The Afghan War of 1878-1880  
The Occupation of Egypt  
The Boer War of 1899-1902  
The Great War (World War).

The book is well written and should be of interest and value to all officers.

J. P. S.

MONTAGUE, CHARLES EDWARD

**Right off the map. (356.0)**

A novel which pictures how the greed of a few individuals involved two peaceable countries in a useless war and caused unnecessary suffering to innocent populations. The social and political background of war making are shown. The effect of controlled propaganda in arousing a peaceable people to war is well brought out. The war was won by the unaggressive but prepared country and the responsible civilian leaders of the defeated nation bungled through a disastrous peace settlement and shamefully attempted to cover up their responsibilities and deficiencies.

Of general interest to all officers.

B. H. L. W.

NEILSON, FRANCIS

**How diplomats make war. (356.0)**

This book is well written and holds the interest. It severely criticizes the conduct of European chancelleries, that of Great Britain in particular. The indictments made are capable of verification or refutation by official documents which are extant, and it is now common knowledge that many are true. Even so, it is not seen how a true British patriot would permit their publication in book form for dissemination to the world. Considering the nature of the indictments and their tendency to undermine organized government, their publication approaches treason.

In many instances the conclusions drawn are not justified by the statements made for their support. These conclusions almost invariably decry even the reasonable preparedness which nations must have if they are to continue as nations. There is a socialistic and pacifistic undercurrent throughout the book. This undercurrent is sufficiently dominant to give rise to the belief that the book is purposely subtle peace propaganda cleverly put before the public under a title which will cause it to be examined by sound-thinking men.

The logic used is so faulty as to make the book a menace to sound and continuing government. Even though the sole object of the book be to condemn the operations of diplomats, the author, a British subject, merits strong criticism for thus publicly criticizing the British government. The book is to be condemned and its spread is to be discouraged.

F. E. W.

BAITLETT, F. C.

**Psychology and the soldier. (357.90)**

A theoretical discussion from a psychological viewpoint of the elimination of the unfit from the service and the assignment within the service in accordance with definite characteristics.

Of interest to all officers, particularly those making a study of psychology.

R. P. H.

FIELD OFFICER

**Lectures on land warfare. A tactical manual for the use of infantry officers. (358.1242)**

The lectures are said to be based upon official text-books issued by the British General Staff. The author examines the principles that underlie

**300 MILITARY science and art (continued)**

the Art of Warfare and gives illustrations from military history of the successes and disasters incident thereto, from the battle of Thermopylae B.C. 480, to the battle of the Sambre, November 1918.

The scope of the lectures are as follows: The art of warfare; Strategy and tactics; The battle; How battles are influenced; Types of battle action; Protection and reconnaissance; Advance guard; Flank attacks and flank guards; Rear guard; Outposts; Tactical reconnaissance; Night operations; Fighting in close country; Characteristics of various arms; Operation orders.

The lectures, though presenting nothing new, treat the subjects in a concise and clear manner, and afford source material for one who may be charged with the preparation of instructional data.

The book is of value to all instructors. It will be found of value in the preparation of conferences and lectures on the enumerated subjects.

T. H. M.

HIME, HENRY W. L., LIEUTENANT COLONEL BRITISH ARMY

**The origin of artillery. (358.3)**

This volume contains a highly technical study of the origin of gun powder, cannon and ammunition. It should be of value to ordnance officers dealing with ammunition and explosives but is not recommended for general reading by other officers.

W. D. G.

**300 ASSOCIATIONS**

PARIS, WILLIAM FRANCKLYN

**Napoleon's Legion. (369.1)**

*New York Times Book Review:*

Since more than nineteen hundred citizens of the United States have been admitted to membership in the French Legion of Honor, Mr. Paris, who is Secretary and Treasurer of the American Society of the French Legion of Honor, feels that some account of the origin and character of the order will be of interest to the general public.

His book illustrates the force of Napoleon's trenchant remark: "You call these medals and ribbons baubles; well, it is with such baubles that men are led." The order was formally established in July, 1804, by the Emperor Napoleon and has remained in existence ever since. Mr. Paris estimates that there are nearly 22,000 foreigners entitled to wear the insignia of the Legion. Great Britain, Italy, Russia and Belgium lead in foreign membership, but sixty-four other nations are also on record in the Grand Chancellery. Even Andorra, the smallest nation on earth, boasts of two Legionnaires.

The aim of the American society is "to champion the French cause whenever the need for such defense arises," a purpose in which its President, Ambassador Herrick, enthusiastically concurs. The book closes with a roster of the Americans upon whom France has conferred the Legion of Honor, going back to 1871. It covers sixty-two pages. While the book will be principally of interest of those Americans who are entitled to wear the red rosette of the Legion, it also is valuable for the research and patience with which Mr. Paris has presented the historical and social background to this "bauble" which has led the French nation for a century and a quarter and which has rewarded nearly every distinguished man in European and American public life during the last few generations.

500 BIOLOGY

TAYLOR, GRIFFITH

**Environment and race; a study of the evolution, migration, settlement and status of the races of man. (573)**

*Saturday Review of Literature:*

For some years Professor Griffith Taylor, leading Australian geographer and Antarctic traveler, has been concerned with two big ideas, one dealing with the origin of races, and the other with the future of Australia. Having gathered together his scattered writings on these two topics, he has pruned them, clipped them, buttressed them with new facts, and fastened them together by the magic "environment" and "race."

First, it is full of meat; second, it is easy to read and highly interesting in the parts where the author gives rein to his powers of generalization, but difficult to follow where he curbs himself and sets down a huge array of detailed facts; third, it displays an extraordinary ability to summarize a vast amount of knowledge in a few paragraphs and especially in diagrams and semi-pictorial maps; fourth, the book teems with conclusions and methods which can easily be criticized; and fifth, it is equally full of ideas which are bound to form the basis of some of the liveliest and most valuable discussions of the next generation.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

This is an ambitious book. Both the problems it considers are among the most complex and pertinent of those that perplex the modern world, and they are developed with a great mass of detail. The first section plots for five continents and the islands of the seas the migrations and ethnic relationships and relative status of all racial groups. The second and third sections consider the future of the white race, and, on the basis of many years' first-hand study of Australia argues from statistics of rainfall and natural resources that Australia will never achieve a front rank among the White peoples. This place, he believes, will be taken by the United States.

600 PERSONAL hygiene

BLYTHER, SAMUEL G.

**Get rid of that fat. (613.2)**

*New York Times Book Review:*

Mr. Blythe offers himself as living proof of the efficacy of the plan he presents for following the injunction of his title. When he decided to do something about his own obesity he weighed 247 pounds and was, he says, "a globular citizen resembling in my calmer moments a bale of hay or the rear end of a limousine." The first thing he did was, he explains, to "cut out liquor, both hard and malt, entirely." The next was to cut down his intake of food by about half and the next to study diet scientifically and work out the kind of diet that would reduce the adipose tissue without lessening energy, strength, and efficiency. The result was that in eighteen months he had got his weight down to 174 pounds. That was some years ago and he has kept it at approximately that figure ever since.

The basic principle of Mr. Blythe's food-cure of fat is to lessen the intake of fats without reducing judicious amount of sugars and starch. These carbohydrates are necessary for the burning up of the fat that overloads the body, so that the system can utilize it for heat. And if fatty food is not consumed at the same time, that in the body, he argues, is bound to disappear. He offers sample reducing menus for ten days and advises that at the end of that time the fat reducer should begin at the beginning of the menus again, and so on. In conjunction with the necessary exercise the diet will, he assures the reader, take off from two to four pounds a week

**600 PERSONAL hygiene (continued)**

and, being arranged to provide essential proteins, mineral salts and vitamins, it provides a well-balanced course of food. His little book is often amusing, but it is a sane and profoundly convincing discussion in popular style of how to "get rid of that fat," which, he frequently insists, is a dangerous handicap.

**600 RADIO**

**MORECROFT, JOHN H., PINTO, A., & CURRY, W. A.**

**Principles of radio communication (621.384)**

This book is a very great contribution to the scientific literature available on the subject of radio. It presupposes a knowledge of differential equations and treats the subject mathematically whenever it is advantageous to do so. However the author's style is so clear and concise that, with a few exceptions, for example, Chapter III on the laws of oscillating circuits, the reader who does not have a working knowledge of differential and integral calculus can still glean much useful information from this book.

In Chapter I the author has sifted from the whole field of electrical engineering those fundamental ideas and laws of electricity which have particular application to radio. This chapter is interesting and helpful to the engineer and to the novice who plays with radio only as a pastime. The author follows his review of fundamental laws by an explanation of the effects of resistance, inductance and capacity in radio circuits. That part of the text dealing with basic principles is concluded by an excellent chapter on the laws of oscillating circuits.

In considering the application of basic electrical laws to radio transmission and reception Professor Morecroft has considerably shortened the scope of his consideration of spark telegraphy and devoted most of his space to more modern apparatus. The chapter devoted to vacuum tubes is the best short exposition on the subject that the reviewer has ever encountered. Continuous wave telegraphy and radio telephony are clearly described both as regards transmission and reception. The general problem of antennae and radiation is clearly set forth and explained and the characteristics of the principal types of antennae described. The author concludes the book with a very excellent chapter on amplifiers and amplification.

In this revision of his original work Professor Morecroft and his assistants Mr. A. Pinto and Mr. W. A. Curry have produced an excellent work, thoroughly up to date and which will continue to occupy the authoritative position already accorded the first edition.

It is a book which should be in the library of every army activity which is concerned with radio communication.

H. C. I.

**600 AERIAL navigation**

**BYRD, RICHARD E., JR., COMMANDER U. S. NAVY**

**Skyward. Man's mastery of the air as shown by the brilliant flights of America's leading explorer. (629.13)**

Commander Byrd's story of his aerial adventures since training days at Pensacola told with humor and modesty. Naturally climaxing the recital are the author's trans-Atlantic and Polar flights. Generous tribute is rendered his faithful friend and assistant, Floyd Bennett, who died recently. Of much interest are the detailed plans for Byrd's Antarctic expedition. The *Boston Transcript*: "... *Skyward* is a full-length view of Byrd the man. And it is the entire court trial and acquittal of the possible charge against Byrd that he makes modesty a false fetish and is insincere in his modesty." (Comp)

W. A. P.



JANE, FRED T. (COMPILED AND EDITED BY C. G. GREY)

**All the world's aircraft—Jane's, 1927. (629.130)**

Jane's Aircraft is a fairly comprehensive pro-British book dealing with the aircraft and aero-engines of the world. The book is divided into four sections; the first section deals with the organization and history of the air forces of the various nations of the world. It is very complete and accurate but it could be a little more up-to-date than it is. The types of machines in use by various nations are also given in the historical section along with the account of civil aviation in all countries.

The second section deals with the aeroplanes of the various nations. Naturally the British section is the most complete and the performances of many interesting aeroplanes are left out because they are on the Air Ministry "secret list;" other planes that have been constructed for several years now appear as new aircraft, witness the *Short Singapore* built in late 1925 and for which no performance details are given; but this is exactly the fault of the book. The descriptions of continental aircraft are complete. So is the American section although there are one or two mistakes as to performance details.

The third section details the aero-engines of the world. The engines are described in the book very completely although in the British section the *Mercury* engine is left out. There also are photographs of the *Napier* engine used in the Schnieder Cup race and description of the *Fairchild Caminez* engine in the American section together with the late Curtiss V-1550 motors.

In the fourth section the airships or balloons of the world are described, the number being surprisingly small.

As a whole the book is very comprehensive and accurate. The descriptions of the constructions and performances of the various aircraft are accurate and complete. The photographs are good, clear and numerous—almost one for each type of plane. It is a very good reference book and is of some military value inasmuch as it contains the description of the air forces of the world.

J. S.

**800 LITERATURE**

GERWIG, HENRIETTA ed.

**Crowell's handbook for readers and writers. A dictionary of famous characters and plots in legend, fiction, drama, opera, and poetry. (803)**  
*American Library Association:*

A dictionary of famous characters and plots in legend, fiction, drama, opera, and poetry, together with dates and principal works of important authors, literary and journalistic terms and familiar allusions. It is arranged in one alphabet, clearly printed, up-to-date, practical and usable.

GOODHUE, MARY LOUISE

**The cure of stagefright. (808.5)**

This little book states in brief that the cure and prevention of stagefright can be effected by self-psychoanalysis and self-hypnotism. By a little introspection one can usually find a very simple and puerile cause for that first acute attack of self-consciousness in childhood, and while it seemed a tragedy then, it is only amusing now. By the use of will power, common sense, Coueism or any other form of positive mental suggestion, the speaker must look forward to his lecture with a sense of pleasant anticipation—not dread. This permits him to face his audience in a perfectly natural frame of mind.

T. E. D.

**900 HISTORY and geography**

**KLAPPER, PAUL**

**The teaching of history, with chapters on the teaching of civics; a manual of method for elementary and junior high schools. (907)**

*Historical Outlook:*

Dean Klapper's book is method from cover to cover. Designed for teachers in American elementary and junior high schools, it "seeks to evolve a system of teaching the social environment that will contribute significantly towards the development of civic-mindedness in young people." The author knows his audience, having taught them and written books for them on the teaching of English, reading, and arithmetic. He may not flatter their intelligences, but he provides them with a comprehensive and elaborated apparatus for Americanization of their pupils through history teaching. Intending purchasers will find the Dean's claims for his book in the preface. He gives them a packed volume, but in spite of his concentration on detail he cannot avoid the larger issues, and here his book is not as profitable as elsewhere. His method is to list arguments pro and con and then choose in the light of the object of his method as given above. This carries him to some highly dubious conclusions about historical truth. "Contentious subjects and controversial discussions have no place in a school textbook" and "Nor does truth demand that mistakes or the occasional weaknesses of respected leaders be elaborated," with its corollary that there is nothing to be gained by introducing such embarrassing material if one's pupils do not, are examples of how History as a method of Americanization ceases to be the dispassionate and immaculate Muse her disinterested admirers would have her be.

**COUNCIL OF FOREIGN RELATIONS**

**A political handbook of the world; parliaments, parties and press as of January 1, 1928. Edited by M. W. Davis and W. H. Mallory. (911.0)**

*Current History:*

This excellently edited work is a revised and enlarged edition of what was at first *A Political Handbook of Europe*, and supplies the great need for a book of reference in this particular field. The programs of political parties are summarized with skill and judgment, while the information as to party leaders, newspapers and other matters cannot but prove most serviceable to all who have to study the affairs of foreign countries. As the editors explain, "all the more important political entities of the world are included except the United States, which has been omitted since the volume is designed for use principally in this country."

**AUTOMOBILE BLUE BOOKS, INC.**

**Official automobile blue book, 1928. (917.30)**

*Coast Artillery Journal:*

These volumes cover the entire area of the United States. The former plan of issuing four volumes has been abandoned in favor of nine volumes, each covering a smaller section, and the former price of \$3.00 per volume has been dropped to \$1.00.

The format has also been changed, the size increased, and the covers are now of leatherette board. The section covered by a volume is arbitrarily divided into numbered sections as shown by a key map on the front end-papers, and each of these sections is enlarged to a full page map which is accompanied by smaller city maps, and by pages of information on the towns, points of interest, etc., of that section.

A very complete index gives the location of every town in the section covered, and the condition of each road is shown by the map. The omission of the detailed road information which was given in former issues of the blue book may fail to please some of the users, though it is believed that practically all of this information may be obtained from the maps with comparative ease.

## 900 BIOGRAPHY

JOHNSTON, JAMES C.

**Biography: The literature of personality.** (920)

*American Library Association's Booklist:*

Mr. Johnston deplores the evils of the modern sensational biography particularly of that type known as fictional. He thinks the processes of "debunking" and humanizing heroes laudable, but not to the extent it is carried by those popular biographers who delight in uncovering and commercializing the lapses of great men and women. His book is an intelligent analysis of biographical method and material.

CORTI, EGON CAESAR, CONTE

**Maximilian and Charlotte of Mexico.** (92)

*American Mercury:*

This is probably the most comprehensive study of Maximilian and Charlotte that has yet been put on paper. It is in large part based on the Emperor's secret archives, which were kept in hiding by the Hapsburgs, and yielded to Count Corti—the first to examine them—only at the fall of the monarchy. The translation from the German by Mrs. Catherine Alison Phillips is extremely readable. There are many illustrations.

MAUROIS, ANDRE

**Disraeli. A picture of the Victorian age.** (Translation from the French by Hamish Miles.) (92)

Andre Maurois, whose book about Disraeli is one of the most delightful biographies of recent years, calls his study of the English statesman and novelist a "picture of the Victorian age." He might have called it with equal accuracy a "study of an ambitious man." Disraeli and ambition are synonymous terms.

All through the book there runs this view of him, so sympathetically treated, so simply depicted that it nearly obscures all others, even that concurrent strain of brilliant hue, Disraeli's almost utter dependence upon women.

Maurois chronicles Disraeli's political career from the time he made his maiden speech in the House of Commons until he rose to the highest political position offered by the land of his birth. His fight with Peel, Gladstone's humiliation as he twice had to stand by to let this former dandy ascend to power and the Queen's flattering attentions are cleverly depicted. It is one of the most fascinating stories in English Parliamentary history.

G. L.

MURRAY, PHILIP ed.

**The strange adventures of Frederick Baron Trenck.** (92)

This work is an abridgement of the famous eight-volume autobiography of Baron Trenck, which was first published in Leipzig about 1785, and translated into English in 1788. The present version has been entirely

# 900 BIOGRAPHY (continued)

rewritten, and the old-fashioned spelling, except for proper names, has been modernized.

The bulk of the volume is devoted to an account of the persecutions to which Trenck was subjected by the enmity of Frederick the Great, and particularly to the young Prussian's attempted and actual escapes from the various prisons in which he was confined.

Although Trenck vaguely ascribes his misfortunes to the wiles of his enemies and to court intrigue, it appears beyond question that the unreasoning hatred with which Frederick pursued him was due to the monarch's discovery of the liaison which the young officer had formed with the king's sister. It is certainly significant that Trenck was never tried, no formal charges were ever lodged against him, and the orders for his imprisonment simply described him as "a traitor and enemy of the state"—convenient terms to cover the personal animosity of an absolute ruler.

Trenck was first imprisoned in the fortress of Glatz, from which place he effected his escape under conditions that make the celebrated escape of Cassarora from the Pimbori in Venice seem tame by comparison. After suffering incredible hardships, he made his way to Russia, where his natural talents and the favor of the wife of the chancellor, Bestuzhev, soon made him one of the most influential persons at Elizabeth's court. Going to Vienna to look after some of his enormous Austrian properties, he was treacherously turned over to the Prussians.

For almost ten years Trenck remained a prisoner at Magdeburg under conditions which no ordinary man could possibly have survived. During this entire period he was constantly striving to escape; and the courage, fortitude and strength of character which he displayed are in striking contrast to the malignant and revengeful spirit shown by the monarch whom Carlyle has described as the "Hero-King."

To the military student, the most striking feature of the book is the author's unconscious exposé of the lax discipline that prevailed in the vaunted armies of Frederick II, and the ease with which the officers could be corrupted. A few rix-dollars were sufficient to suborn the average commissioned officer: At one time Trenck bought a total of some four hundred officers and men of the Magdeburg garrison!

Trenck was one of the world's greatest adventurers, and this account of the most exciting passages in his eventful life is well worth reading.

C. A. K.

ASBURY, HERBERT

**The gangs of New York. An informal history of the underworld. (920)**

The *Book Review Digest* summarizes this book: "A lively account of the wicked days of old New York when the gangsters of the Bowery and the Tenderloin earned their infamous reputations in hearty defiance of the law. The chronicle closes with the rise of the police and the fall of the gang as the result of the Becker-Rosenthal case of recent memory." The *North American Review* and *Outlook* believe it is "historically important" and a "fine piece of historical writing." The *New York Herald Tribune Books* finds "Herbert Asbury's underworld is an underworld, and not a region of heroes." The *Boston Transcript* states that it is "fully as interesting as any bit of crime fiction," and the *Saturday Review of Literature* pronounces it "One of the best American books of its kind." (Comp)

W. A. P.

LIDDELL HART, CAPT. B. H.

**Reputations: Ten years after. (920)**

This book expresses the views of a competent historian pertaining to the military leaders of the World War upon whom fell the responsibility of playing a principal role during one period or another.

The author has chosen for his "subjects" the following:

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Marshal Joffre.....       | "The Modern Delphic Oracle"                          |
| Erich von Falkenhayn..... | "The Extravagance of Prudence"                       |
| Marshal Gallieni.....     | "The Real Victor of the Marne"                       |
| Haig of Bemersyde.....    | "The Essence of Britain"                             |
| Ferdinand Foch.....       | "The Symbol of the Victorious Will"                  |
| Erich Ludendorff.....     | "The Robot Napoleon"                                 |
| Pétain.....               | "Military Economist"                                 |
| Allenby of Megiddo.....   | "The Evolution of a Leader"                          |
| Hunter Liggett.....       | "A Professor of War—and Human Nature"                |
| General Pershing.....     | "'Black Jack' Pershing, the '100-Per-Cent American'" |

In the studies presented it is apparent that the author has left no stone unturned in an honest and impartial effort to paint the portrait of each in a true light. In each case he describes the early life, education, inclinations, and accomplishments, as an interesting prelude to the part taken in the war. As to the latter, he sets forth most candidly the policies, accomplishments, and failures. In a convincing manner severe criticism is administered where he believes criticism is due. On the other hand, praise and credit are given equal emphasis.

The student of history or the military student who has studied the campaigns of the World War is here afforded the opportunity of a glimpse behind the scenes.

This book should be read by all officers. It is of special value to these Schools as a source of historical examples of leadership.

H. L. T.

CREEL, GEORGE

**Sam Houston. Colossus in buckskin. (92)**

An excellent book. Although no bibliography is given enough original, as far as can be determined, letters and documents are included in the text to give credence to all conclusions drawn by the author. As pictured by the author, Sam Houston was truly a "Colossus in Buckskin" and his deeds as statesman, soldier, and man stamp him as one of the great figures of American history, although a neglected one outside the state of Texas. He was the Governor of one state, the President of a republic, afterwards its Governor, and a United States Senator. In addition, he was a brilliant, if nondescript soldier. In all of his activities, except for a period of about three years during which time he gave way to despair and an over indulgence in drink, he conducted himself in a manner worthy of emulation by the present generation.

The book is of general interest to all students of history and to officers of the army.

J. B. M.

NEVENS, ALLAN

**Fremont, the west's greatest adventurer. In 2 volumes. (92)**

General John C. Fremont's remarkable career is the subject of two interesting volumes. Fremont's life is depicted from his birth in January, 1813, to his death, July 13, 1890. The work includes interesting descriptions of the settlement of the far west; of the gold-rush days in California; and of General Fremont's devoted, talented, and competent companion and helper, his wife, Jessie Benton Fremont.

The chapters on Fremont's scientific surveys and explorations of the country between the Mississippi River and the Pacific Ocean; his eventful activities in California; and his administration of the Department of the West during the Civil War are interesting and valuable for the light they

**900 BIOGRAPHY (continued)**

throw on events of the period just prior to and during the Civil War. Fremont's part in the acquisition of California and as commander of the Department of the West—when he issued a conditional proclamation of emancipation—had reactions which were far reaching in scope. They made him a national figure. While they brought him a host of staunch supporters, they also created for him a large number of powerful and determined enemies.

With regard to his scientific work the author concludes that, for his period, Fremont was an excellent topographer, surveyor, and mathematician, and a good amateur geologist and botanist. In the author's opinion the issuing of a proclamation freeing slaves without consulting the administration in Washington, was Fremont's most lamentable display of imperfect judgment. With regard to Fremont's business and political affairs the reader is told that impulsiveness and weakness of practical judgment in dealing with men and critical situations were the explorer's salient faults.

This biography (marred though it is by frequent typographical errors) is an apparently impartial, an interesting, and a very readable account of the career of a remarkable man who became a factor in the history of the United States and made the most of his opportunities when success depended upon his own personal efforts; but who failed when his opportunities became so enlarged that beneficial results could be obtained only through intermediate people. For readers interested in the development of the west the book has historical value.

R. G. K.

DUNBAR, SEYMOUR AND PHILLIPS, PAUL C. eds.

**The journals and letters of Major John Owen; pioneer of the Northwest, 1850-1871. (92)**

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

For here are the ways and habits of a frontier spread to view by a sutler who traveled 23,000 miles in the Northwest between 1850 and 1864, who married a squaw, who carried the best that civilization offered into the wilderness, who understood the Indians and by understanding averted many a possible calamity, who meant much to the promoters of the Northern Pacific Railroad, who lived in a real world of his own and never concerned himself with either money or position. Of his beginnings nothing is known. The record concerns itself only with his years of energy and usefulness and activity. In 1874 he became mentally deranged, his affairs went to wreck, and in 1889 he died and would have been utterly forgotten, except in tradition, had it not been for the publication of these volumes, compiled from eighteen note books (two are missing), the longest continued record made by any Western pioneer.

It is not possible to describe the thrill that comes again and again when reading in these volumes some of the vivid descriptions of every-day adventures, as in the buffalo hunt recorded on pages 32 and 33. The man strips things to bare bones, but it is the stripping of a man with eyes and ears open for saliences, as that "my horse being accustomed to the chase ran beautifully. . . his tongue out full length," "the Indians riding fearlessly and gracefully," "I fired three shots, but my caps would not explode." That sort of fidelity of detail you find again and again in the record. A man of fullness of life, this pioneer; one living the native life, never elaborate, never looking back with regret on the ease of civilization, but yet one to see something of the value of old traditions and customs. So we are not surprised to come across this in the midst of entries about storms, and horse buying expeditions, and the arrival of pups, "Christmas is over and gone and the year too. We had quite a merry time, mince pies and cake that would have done credit to a table in a more civilized part of the



world." Light-heartedness in the midst of hardship came as naturally to Owen as it did to David Livingstone. After days of difficulties, ending with getting over "one of the worst crossings in the country" where horses and men were lost every year, he writes, "Over Jordan at last, and camped on its warm and sunny shores. You may well sing, take off your jacket and roll up your sleeves, for if this ain't a hard road to travel over Jordan, then your uncle Fuller doesn't love whisky." Or there are stormy days in the open, with little provisions on hand, with fingers and toes suffering from frostbite and all hands so hard put to it that a horse had to be slaughtered for food. But the cloud passes and the adventure that came close to being the end of all adventure is dismissed with "we soon forgot our troubles," and the man is ready for a new crusade of joy. . . .

VESTAL, STANLEY

**Kit Carson: The happy warrior of the old west. (92)**

*Atlantic Monthly:*

Mr. Vestal's book will be the final step in securing for Kit Carson permanent claim to the renown he has always had as the 'Hero of the Prairies,' the most romantic and heroic figure of the Old West.

Mr. Vestal's biography is an excellent bit of imaginative realization. More than any other book of recent years it understands and presents the Old West, those fleeting decades of unimaginable vigor and energy and almost unimaginable adventure. It will be, perhaps, more effective for the student of the West than for the uninformed reader, since it takes for granted much that can hardly be so taken, and neglects to explain much that, for the uninitiate, should be explained. It presents Kit admirably; it hardly presents his environment and the life that made his career possible; for that the interested must still go to Sabin's *Kit Carson Days* or to less well-known accounts of the fur trade.

There is just a little shock in one's first realization that the conjectural method of biography, hitherto devoted to exalted personages, is here portraying a man of sunburn and rawhide. The shock fades, however, before Mr. Vestal's undoubted success with his method. His narrative moves confidently, and it has in full measure the gusto that books about the West must have if they are to be true. It presents Kit as he was, a remarkable man in a remarkable place and period. It dissents a little from the pious tradition that has gathered about him (an increment from the incredibly moral penny thrillers whose reputation for immorality so amazes Mr. Pearson), but makes plain that there was nothing in Kit's life from which any contrary tradition could have germinated. It contributes much new material to the study of Western Americana, in particular from Indian legends about Kit—a source which Mr. Vestal taps for the first time. And throughout it is instinct with the movement and delight and violent color of the days that were, on the whole, the most adventurous of our national experiences.

## 900 EUROPE

PAETOW, LOUIS J. ed.

**The Crusades and other historical essays. (940.18)**

This book contains twelve fine examples of well prepared historical essays. All are well annotated as to sources, etc. The first eight essays relate to the religious Crusades of the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth centuries, A.D., with particular attention given to the German Pilgrimage of 1064-1065. The Essays do not, nor were they intended to give a more or less complete history of all the Crusades, but they do cover in an excellent manner the special phase, point or question, relating to the Crusades, made the subject of each essay.

**900 EUROPE (continued)**

The last four essays relate to the following subjects:

- IX—An Exchequer Reform under Edward I, by James F. Willard, Prof. of Hist., University of Colorado
- X—Lord Haldane's Mission to Berlin in 1912, by B. E. Schmitt, Prof. of Hist., University of Chicago
- XI—Sources of Diplomatic History and the Control of Foreign Affairs, by Wm. E. Luigelbach, Prof. of Hist., University of Pennsylvania
- XII—Rockbridge County, Virginia, in 1835; A study of Antebellum Society, by H.A. Kellar, Librarian McCormick Agricultural College, Chicago.

From a purely military point of view these essays are of no value to these schools. Culturally they are of some value to the student. Essay No. X has considerable value for an officer interested in the underlying causes of the World War.

H. S. M.

WILKINSON, SPENSER

**The defense of Piedmont, 1742-1748. A prelude to the study of Napoleon. (940.26)**

This is a very detailed account of mountain warfare as conducted by alliances of European powers, generally in the Alps Mountains from 1742 to 1748. It also involved European court intrigues during the same period. The text is rather difficult to read and follow on accompanying maps.

It is of no military value except to those who wish to acquaint themselves with European conditions preceding the Napoleonic regime.

R. P. H.

**900 WORLD war**

GOLDER, FRANK ALFRED ed.

**Documents of Russian history, 1914-1917. (940.3124)**

*Book Review Digest:*

These extracts from diaries and letters, official documents, speeches and newspaper clippings tell the story of what happened in Russia during the momentous period from 1914 to 1917. A large portion of the material has been taken from two newspapers, the *Riech* and the *Izvestiia* which contain most of the official documents of the period and represent opposing views. The editor is professor of history at Stanford university.

*Saturday Review of Literature:*

Some of the matter presented here has already appeared in more popular form in one or another of the various volumes of memoirs, but nowhere else has it been possible to find any such variety of first-hand testimony—from the intimate letters of the Royal family down through statesmen and generals to the earlier declarations of the Bolsheviks—nor the same objectivity.

LELAND, WALDO GIFFORD, and MERENESS, NEWTON DENNISON comps.

**Introduction to the American official sources for the economic and social history of the World war. (940.321)**

Compiler's preface:

The purpose of this volume (the first in the American series) is to present a summary account of those records and official publications of the various branches and offices of the Federal government which constitute the primary sources for the history of the social and economic activities of the national

government during the period of American participation in the World War. . . . The plan of the compilers has been to select those branches or offices of the government which conducted important social and economic activities, to give a brief account of their organization and functions, to list their significant publications and to describe their records and files.

*Boston Transcript:*

This comprehensive volume, issued in dignified and handsome form and equipped with all the apparatus for ready reference, is intended to furnish the student and the historian with a brief but adequate description of the source material contained in the publications and records of the National Government to which the future investigator must go for his facts upon the social and economic history of the period of the participation of the United States in the war.

JACKS, LEO V.

**Service record, by an artilleryman. (940.34673)**

*Pointer:*

Shades of Homer! A private of artillery that writes with the vivid clarity of Chesterton and the detailed beauty of Joseph Conrad! It is a commentary on the nature of the American Army that such antithesis is possible; a soldier who carried Thomas A. Kempis into battle and mourns the loss of Sophocles!

This Mr. Jacks is a joy to a reviewer. After a four-page preface, the account plunges in medias res and we are swept into the Aisne-Marne Campaign at the heels of the 32d Division, pounding the lines with high explosive and drenching them with gas. Nights were an inferno of sleepless fury, and the guns were blistered and racked by the hurricane of fire.

This citizen soldier was much of a philosopher, and he had the power to see the beauty as well as the horror of the things about him. War was not alone a nightmare of destruction, with splattered blood and brains the final end. He was able to see the splendid, quiet courage that men could summon to pit against the misery and gloom. There was beauty in the starlit nights, beauty in the drowsing orchards and the hum of bees over ripening wheatfields. There was an exultation of mind in battle that can not be forgotten.

When the Aisne-Marne attack was stopped, his regiment, the 119th Field, was pulled out without rest and started to support the Oise-Aisne drive. Here the action was more intense, the guns were man-handled thru mud and shell holes until they were close behind the attack waves. The battery machine guns could fire at long range into enemy territory and Riethofen's air raiders fought daily duels with them, trying to bomb the guns. There was fierce joy in bringing down a low-flying plane and capturing the pilot alive. He was just a boy, and no one would fire on him—they tackled him in football style and fed him instead!

Perhaps the most forceful and grimly splendid picture of all, however, was the point-blank artillery duel during the Meuse-Argonne. The regiment was ordered into action in the shadow of Mont-faucon, and swung into action from the road, surprised by enemy guns. The ranges were less than two thousand meters, and both sides were in plain view. The machine gunners flanked one enemy battery and massacred the German gun crews, but only the aid of the heavies saved the entire regiment from destruction.

Throughout the book there is marked power of description—brief, burning pictures are created in a single line. "Flies buzzed in clouds and made black rosettes about the scarlet wounds on dead men and horses." That is power, well controlled.

It is refreshing to find a book that has vision, an author that could see, beyond the misery, the "crusade spirit" that Von Ludendorf remarked. Too many books are filled with incessant gibes at incompetent officers,

**900 WORLD war (continued)**

with revolting profanity, and imagined instances of brutality. These things do have their part in war—but they are also integral parts of peace and civil life. Mr. Jacks is able to see the humor and the close-knit friendships, as well as the "gray, dead face of shell-swept earth, and the rotting bones of men."

It is an unusual book by a talented man. There is not a wasted word; after the three great campaign episodes the record closes in a three-page epilogue. And that alone is enough to make it remarkable.

RENDINELL, CORPORAL JOSEPH EDWARD, and PATTULLO, GEORGE

**One man's war. The diary of a leatherneck. (940.34673)**

This book is the daily diary of a man from the date of his enlistment in the Marines June 5, 1917 until his return from France in January, 1919. In his diary and letters Corporal Rendinell covers practically every aspect of life in the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines, during its service in the A.E.F.

This book is of general interest in that it treats grimly of the privations and risks of the man in ranks.

J. M. T.

ROOSEVELT, THEODORE

**Rank and file. True stories of the great war. (940.34673)**

A group of authoritative and exceedingly interesting short stories of the World War, in which the principals are officers and men who achieved great distinction and displayed unusual heroism. The narratives are based on the official citations for decorations bestowed in recognition of the acts of valor; on data secured from relatives and superior officers of the principals; and on the detailed descriptions of eye-witnesses. Written in a winning style and of general interest to all officers.

C. M. B.

BELLAH, JAMES WARNER

**Gods of yesterday. (940.393)**

These realistic stories of men in the British air service in France appeared first in the *Saturday Evening Post*. The opening story *Fear* is probably the best of the collection; indeed this appeared in one of the anthologies of the year's "best" stories. The *New York Times Book Review* says of *Fear*: "Beautifully written, psychologically sound, his tale is a splendid rendering of the loyalty and high courage which, cloaked under a shell of carelessness and indifference, characterized the members of the British flying units. If it contained nothing of any value except the 'dog fights' between British Camels and German Fokkers it would still stand as one of the most stirring narratives the war has produced." (Comp)

W. A. P.

CURTIS, KENT

**The tired captains. (940.39342)**

*Book Review Digest:*

In the war, a gangling Iowa boy meets a young Englishman who is all that he would like to be. The former is a poet; the latter looks like one. So by a half jesting agreement between them the poems of the one are published in the name of the other. The partnership is a great success. Then the Englishman is killed. The dead man's fiancée marries the Iowan because of his closeness to her lover. The marriage is of course a failure. Drifting from place to place and haunted by his slain ambitions, the poet gradually degenerates. At the last, in a South Sea storm he tries to redeem the sordid wasted years in one heroic gesture.

*New York Times Book Review:*

In these twisted, gay, flected lives is told with artistic suggestion and restraint the pitiful, gorgeous story of hurt romantics. *The Tired Captains* is a novel that visualizes beyond the gauds of the big show and touches the hearts of men; it probes; it brings understanding of things that have remained in the shadow-land. *The Tired Captains* is among those few fine performances in the novel that have come out of the war.

THOMPSON, EDWARD JOHN

**These men, thy friends.** (940.39342)

*Book Review Digest:*

The campaign in Mesopotamia in 1916 as seen and felt by a group of men who served in it. Their experiences, their comments, their criticisms, are put down in this story of the war written from a perspective of ten years.

*New Statesman:*

This is the kind of book that is too close to history to have a plot, too close to life to have a bias, and gives a restrained and accurate picture of the thoughts and feelings of ordinary men in very extraordinary positions; also, of the way an army will behave in a miserably unfriendly landscape as it slowly realises the quite phenomenal incompetence by which it is guided from above.

*Saturday Review:*

Another war-book, a good one. Vivid and arresting; Mr. Thompson draws character with sure, powerful strokes. But excellent as his work is, it is at times a little stodgy; the reader longs to have his interest solicited and cajoled, instead of treated with respectful indifference.

BOYD, THOMAS

**Through the wheat.** (940.39373)

*Army Quarterly:*

To say that the illustrations to this book are the best part of it is not so ill a compliment as it may seem, for they are very good, and they say as much as does the text, without the text's faults in saying it. Mr. Boyd's intention seems to have been the laudable one of exhibiting war in all the horror and squalor of its worst attributes, and the method he has chosen is that of the psychological novel, which Disraeli a hundred years ago perceived to make so special an appeal to "the thoughtful and refined." But the very essence of that appeal is fidelity to experience. We are here invited to inspect the psychological development, or deterioration, of Private William Hicks of the A.E.F. from his first meeting with the realities of war to the moment when, in the closing words of the book, "The soul of Hicks was numb." It is essential that each step should be convincing. In many details it rings false.

If on the whole the book succeeds, it succeeds by unfair means. Its force rests on the assumption that the life of Hick's platoon is a fair picture of what happened and was suffered in a typical platoon of American infantry; but, in order to enhance the horror, a growth of detail is piled up that, it is to be hoped and believed, constitutes a gross libel on the American Army. The first tour of duty in the line is of thirty days, filled with the most scandalous neglect of the simplest principles of supply and care of men; throughout the history of the platoon there is complete absence of command, of information, of system of any kind, while the inefficiency and cynicism of the officers, and the cowardice of noncommissioned officers, are quite beyond belief. The men are frequently shown and stated to have

**900 WORLD war (continued)**

lost all discipline and moral, and the wonder is that they had any to lose in such a force as is depicted. The errors in tactical and other military details create an air of unreality which destroys the effect of much vigorous writing. If only Mr. Boyd had followed the superior knowledge of his illustrator in these details!

NASON, LEONARD

**Sergeant Eadie.** (940.30373)

Leonard Nason has written some of the best stories of the American participants in the World War, a notable example being *Cheerons*. Of *Sergeant Eadie* the *New York Times* says it is Nason's "best book to date. It is balanced. This characterization of a doughboy has been set down with perception. . . ." In agreement with most of the critics is the *New York Herald Tribune Books*: ". . . Through the narrative there runs that brand of humor—racy, brutal, yet poignant—which will be forever associated with the A.E.F. For those to whom the war days have become misty, and for those others who will never forget, this book will come with a freshness that makes it seem like contemporaneous writing, although it was done ten years after." (Comp)

W. A. P.

CROZIER, WILLIAM, MAJOR GENERAL U. S. ARMY

**Ordnance and the World war; a contribution to the history of American preparedness.** (940.36124)

In the early chapters of this book the author discusses the organization of the Ordnance Department and brings out very clearly why it differs from the organization usually followed in foreign countries. Then follows a discussion of some of the principal difficulties and embarrassments of the Ordnance Department prior to and during the World War. Separate chapters are devoted to the subjects of Rifles, Field Artillery, Smokeless Powder and to the highly controversial subject of Machine Guns.

The views of the author are supported by extensive extracts from public documents which would be tedious for popular reading but which are invaluable to any one using this book as evidence.

The style of the author is clear and crisp making the book very easy to read and comprehend. The author has made a great contribution to the public interest by giving some of the difficulties of the Ordnance Department during the World War. Let us profit by them in the future.

N. F. R.

BURROWS, JOHN WILLIAM

**The Essex Regiment, 2d Battalion (56th) (Pompadoours).** (940.3622612)

This is a history of one of the old battalions of the British Army. It is the second of a series of three volumes by the same author giving the history of Essex units.

The writer John William Burrows, F.S.A., is dependent entirely upon second hand information but appears to have had access to all official records of the battalion as well as much data of a semi-official and private nature, such as diaries and letters. Since the book is published "by arrangement with the Essex Territorial Army Association" it may be assumed that Essex lost little in the telling of the story.

The activities of the 2d Essex from the time of its organization in 1755 through its numerous tours of foreign service, in various possessions of Great Britain, and its operations during the World War as part of the 4th Division are described.



April-June, 1928

This is a well written book but contains little of general military interest. The section devoted to the World War might pass, with changes of names and dates, for the history of any similar unit. The history of a unit so small is of but slight historical importance. The author quotes standard works, such as Buchan's *A History of the Great War*, in carrying along the big operations of the campaign.

The prewar period is not so hard to read, as not so much has been written of events of that time.

R. B. W.

KEITH-FALCONER, ADRIAN

**The Oxfordshire Hussars in the Great War, 1914-1918.** (940.-3622622)

This volume is a history of one of the territorial cavalry regiments (corresponding to an American National Guard regiment) featuring the actions of this regiment during the World War. With a brief historical sketch of the regiment from its inception to the outbreak of hostilities. The book contains brief accounts of the actions in which the regiment was engaged during the war, from independent action, to assignment to a cavalry corps, its use both in mounted actions and in dismounted trench warfare.

The accompanying plates and maps do not show dispositions in sufficient detail to be of great value as illustrative examples, and the personnel element is of no military interest.

Some good examples of actions of corps and divisional cavalry are shown in the later chapters.

J. M.

ADDISON, COLONEL G. H.

**The work of the Royal Engineers in the European War, 1914-1918. Miscellaneous.** (940.362265)

This is the final volume of the series bearing the above title. It covers the organization and expansion of the Royal Engineers, organization of engineer intelligence and information service, the camouflage service, concrete defense works, shops and factories established, antiaircraft searchlights, inundations and schools. The history of the activities under the above headings are recorded in great detail. Numerous plates and photographs show technical details and construction methods employed.

This book is of little interest to our service. Our mobilization plans and training regulations cover the subject matter in accordance with American practice.

C. L. S.

VALACHE, E., COLONEL FRENCH ARMY

**Le Combat d'Arsimont. Les 21 et 22 aout a la 19e Division. [The battle of d'Arsimont 21 to 22 August 1914 and the 19th Division.]** (940.4112)

A very detailed and rather involved account of the 19th French division in a meeting engagement on the Sambre in the early days of the World war. The battle of Arsimont is an excellent example of a serious reverse caused principally through lack of coordination by the division, but the account is so confused with details of the actions of individuals, squads, and companies that it is of very little military value.

R. S. P.

DE NOGALES, RAFAEL

**Four years beneath the Crescent.** (Translation from the Spanish by Muna Lee.) With an introduction by Lieutenant-Colonel Edward Davis. (940.450)

A review of this book would not be complete without a word regarding its fiery little author, a Venezuelan who fought in Cuba, Port Arthur,

**900 WORLD war (continued)**

Korea and Mexico before volunteering his services to the Allies in 1914. Discouraged and rebuffed by Belgians, French and Italians, on account of his country's neutrality, he drifted, thanks to an old German schoolmate, into the Turkish forces as a brigade commander. His accounts of the siege of Van, and the official efforts of the Turks towards exterminating the Armenians, are perhaps unique in literature. Certainly he is the only Christian who witnessed those bloody events and tries to tell the tale, in spite of his hosts' efforts later to seal his lips by assassination.

In a military sense, his accounts of the operations on the Turco-Russian front and the disaster to the British at Kut-el-Amara are highly illuminating, as furnishing perhaps the most graphic and readable record of those little known (to us) campaigns, as seen from the other side of the battle front. As Colonel Edward Davis says in his foreword to the volume, his observations regarding the British operations in Palestine (where Nogales fought from the first battle of Gaza until the downfall of Turkey) furnish a "complete and unrevised revelation of what our then enemy believed to be the situation."

Especially valuable are the character sketches drawn of Turkey's military and political leaders at the outbreak of and during the war. A study of these will cause the reader to wonder how Turkey managed, even under German guidance, to endure the war as long as she did, under the regime of graft, inefficiency and selfishness.

The book is a veritable gold mine of information, from the pen of an appreciative observer; his comments on historical events in those storied lands evoke envy of his experiences. Not the least illuminating of his observations have to do with the Arab allies of the British in Palestine and their treatment of wounded prisoners. They offer an interesting sidelight on the gentle Arabs eulogized by Lawrence and others. This book should be one of the most read books of a military library.

E. L. N. G.

BERGMANN, CARL

**The history of reparations. (940.4902)**

The nature of the book is definitely indicated by its title. Of the author, Sir Josiah Stamp says in the foreword:

"The author has had the immense advantage of close personal association with the problem in most of its aspects throughout its whole history. It will be clear to the reader of this work that, whereas statesmen, governments, and diplomats have come and gone, each contributing his quota to the story, but with a detailed knowledge of only a single episode or transaction, Herr Bergmann has stayed through it all, acquiring a probably unrivalled knowledge of the sequence of events, and invaluable grasp of the *continuum*, and possessing a conspicuous ability to bridge the gaps of the individual policy."

The above quotation gives an accurate description of the book, as to its scope. That it is pro-German is only to be expected. The book will be better appreciated if the reader possesses a basic knowledge of the general reparations problems. It is rather complete, beginning with the peace program of President Wilson in October, 1918, continuing up to and including the Dawes plan, how the latter is working (in 1926), and how it may be expected to work in the future. By showing the need therefor, it is an indirect argument in favor of a permanent diplomatic corps of highly trained experts.

The volume is useful as a reference book on the subject of reparations.

J. I. M.

900 EUROPE

NEWMAN, EDWARD W. P.

**The Mediterranean and its problems. (940.5)**

*Foreign Affairs:*

A much-needed survey of the Mediterranean problems in their larger connections. This is largely a collection of articles already published elsewhere, but all exhibiting a first-hand acquaintance which gives them permanent interest. The arrangement and construction are not all they might be.

POWELL, EDWARD ALEXANDER

**Embattled borders; eastern Europe from the Balkans to the Baltic. (940.5)**

*Book Review Digest:*

The author travelled over a broad belt of eastern Europe extending from the Balkans to the Baltic, observing the political conditions which are affecting the peace of Europe and talking with the rulers and political leaders of most of the countries visited.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Most of his estimates concerning contemporary questions seem fair and sound. But when he is dealing with history or the imponderable values in politics he betrays exactly which group of propagandists got him in tow. The accounts of post-war Italy and Hungary for example, are merely the hasty transcriptions of casual conversations, set down without the slightest effort to document and check. The volume contains many inaccuracies of fact and numerous slips of the pen.

*New York Times Book Review:*

It is an excellent bit of work, despite reservations. The book reads as pleasantly as a novel was expected to read before novels became the hardest going in literature. Chief among the reservations in respect to an otherwise excellent story is what might be called in some instances bias.

It would be fairer to say that Mr. Powell has strong convictions. And strong convictions may be forgiven a man, provided he does not suppress evidence. This, so far as I am able to ascertain, Mr. Powell never does.

HALL, WALTER PHELPS

**Empire to commonwealth. Thirty years of British imperial history. (942.008)**

This volume portrays, in a very pleasing manner, the relations, problems and developments between the Home Government in England and the Governments of the principal Dominions of the British Empire.

Starting with a brief glimpse of the Victorian Era, characterized by the Queen's Golden Jubilee and the first Colonial Conference in 1887, and again by Victoria's Diamond Jubilee in 1897, the account plunges into the troubles that followed almost immediately in South Africa. The Jameson raid followed by a long, exhausting war and the final settlement with the Boers is described in considerable detail. The rude awakening from the self-satisfied complacent attitude that the Empire had previously enjoyed is interestingly portrayed.

The growth and development of Australia and Canada as nations follow with especial emphasis on Imperial coordination and the attitude of the Commonwealths toward participation in the World war.

## 900 EUROPE (continued)

Chapters are devoted to Ireland, India and Egypt and to the crown possessions entirely dependent on the home government.

The book gives in an unbiased way a very good insight into the methods and difficulties that have been encountered by England in accomplishing the world wide British Commonwealth.

C. H. C.

### BRITISH COLONIAL OFFICE

Colonial Office conference, 1927; summary of proceedings and appendices. (942.08)

#### *Political Science Quarterly:*

The British Empire consists of three aggregations of peoples and territories. The first and politically the most advanced is the scattered group of self-governing communities composed of Great Britain and the British Dominions. Their present relations with one another were defined by the Imperial Conference of 1926, which declared them to be "autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or external affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations." The second aggregation is the Indian Empire, with a population of some 320,000,000 occupying a subcontinent. It embraces British India, which is under the direct administration of the Government of India, and about 700 dependent native states. . . . There remains a far-flung collection of dependencies, the Colonial Empire proper, consisting of crown colonies, protectorates and mandated territories, most of which are under the administration of the British Colonial Office, though a few of them are administered by Dominion governments.

The Colonial Empire comprises an area of more than 2,000,000 square miles and a population of more than 50,000,000. The constituent parts exhibit wide diversity in their history, political organization, cultural development and economic resources. Some of them are inhabited by primitive peoples just emerging from barbarism, others by communities with established civilizations. Some are governed autocratically, others enjoy a large measure of autonomy. The Colonial Office, has to deal with some thirty-six different governments, each distinct from all the others, with its own separate administration and governmental services. . . .

In spite of many and marked diversities in the Colonial Empire it has become apparent that there is a large measure of unity in its problems. Its scattered parts lie mainly in the tropics and depend for their progress primarily upon scientific tropical agriculture and hygiene. Problems in these fields are not peculiar to individual colonies, but are common to many. The frog-hopper blight in sugar cane does not remain within the boundaries of Jamaica, nor does the tsetse fly confine its ravages to Gambia. . . . Questions of educational policy and administration, likewise, can not be dealt with to best advantage by viewing the colonies as so many water-tight compartments. The fact that they are inhabited, in the main, by non-European and largely by primitive peoples, gives rise in many of them to similar problems of native education. The distinctive character of the Colonial Empire was emphasized when in 1925 a new British Department of state, the Dominions Office, was set up, with a staff of its own, separate from that of the Colonial Office. The difference in constitutional status between the Dominions and the dependent colonies has long been recognized in practice, but until the establishment of the new department, the Colonial Office continued to maintain contact with the former. Since then it has confined itself wholly to the administration of the Colonial Empire. . . .

Since the war there has been a growing sense of community of interest among technical officers and administrators in neighboring colonies, and several regional conferences have been held.

On a larger scale than these regional conferences, and expressive of the new conception of the Colonial Empire as an entity with common interests and problems of its own, was one that met in London last spring. The proceedings of this Colonial Office Conference, as it was called, were opened on May 10 and concluded on May 31, 1927. Its plenary meetings, twenty-five in number, were attended by representatives of the Colonial office and governors or other representatives of Barbados, Bermuda, British Guiana, British Honduras, Ceylon, Cyprus, Falkland Islands, Fiji, Gold Coast, Hong Kong, Jamaica, Kenya, Leeward Islands, Malay States, Nigeria, Northern Rhodesia, Nyasaland, Palestine, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Straits Settlements, Tanganyika Territory, Trinidad, Uganda, Windward Islands and Zanzibar. The Colonial Office supplied a secretariat for the Conference, an agenda paper was prepared in advance, and discussion was based on memoranda, which embodied many propositions and suggestions that had been made by the colonial governments. A summary of the proceedings of the Conference and appendices thereto, containing the more important memoranda and reports of committees of the Conference, were presented to Parliament and published last June.

HURST, SIR CECIL J. B. & OTHERS

**Great Britain and the Dominions. (942.08)**

Lectures delivered on the Harris Foundation at the University of Chicago. The first, second, and third institutes on the Harris Foundation dealt respectively with European, Far-Eastern, and Mexican affairs. The fourth institute, resulting in the above volume, in 1927, dealt with problems of the British Empire, and with particular emphasis upon the Dominions. The authors of the several articles are undoubted authorities in their several fields. The following table of contents exhibits the scope of the subject matter.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- The British Empire as a Political Unit. Sir Cecil J. B. Hurst  
I. The British Empire as a Political Unit under International Law  
II. The Status of the British Dominions  
III. The Foreign Policy of the British Empire
- The Position of the Irish Free State in the British Commonwealth of Nations. Timothy A. Smiddy  
The Problems of Canada. John W. Dafoe  
I. The Economic and Political Problems of Canada  
II. Canada and the British Empire  
III. Canada and the United States
- The Imperial and Foreign Relations of Australia. Sir William Harrison Moore  
I. The Development of Australian Self-Government  
II. Specific Problems and Their External Relation: "White Australia," the Islands of the Pacific; Economic Policies  
III. The Latest Phase: Australia in Foreign Relations; The League of Nations; The New Status of the Dominions
- The Attitude of New Zealand on Imperial and Foreign Affairs. J. B. Condliffe  
The Economic and Political Problems of the Union of South Africa. Eric H. Louw  
South Africa and the British Empire. Angus S. Fletcher.

W. A. P.

900 EUROPE (continued)

DANIELS, HAROLD GRIFFITH

The rise of the German Republic. (943.085)

*Foreign Affairs:*

Easily the best general account of recent German history available in English. The author, correspondent of the *London Times* in Berlin since the war, gives an unusually sane and objective account of the revolution, setting forth the policies of the Majority and Minority Socialists, and then traces the various stages in the establishment of the Republic. The chapters dealing with German domestic history during the occupation of the Ruhr are especially enlightening.

DANTON, GEORGE H.

Germany ten years after. (943.085)

Professor Danton, who had already had a long experience in China, spent the academic year 1925-26 as exchange professor at the Universities of Leipzig and Berlin. Observations of students and student life are abundant but there is also presented an informative survey of the economic, political, and social life of post war Germany written by one who, in the opinion of the *Saturday Review of Literature* is "... specially fitted to be an intelligent, and at once sympathetic and objective reporter." The *New York Herald Tribune Books* calls the book interesting but adds that "... it is not in the least a comprehensive study of that miracle of recuperation which is present-day Germany." The *Boston Transcript* labels this "A book that ought to satisfy the tastes of a wide class of readers." The *New Republic* after assuring us of an "interesting and informing book," adds that the author's observations "have all the distinctness and some of the apparent disconnectedness of a surveyor's field notes. But they give us the bearings and levels of heights and depths more accurately than is possible by laboriously climbing them or plumbing them as others have done." (Comp)

W. A. P.

MASARYK, TOMÁŠ GARRIGUE

The making of a state; memories and observations, 1914-1918. (943.7)

*American Historical Review:*

A study by one who is the head and founder and unifier of an important state, a scholar and a philosopher as well as a wise, shrewd, and well-trusted statesman, certainly has immense value. The author of this book undoubtedly was one the principal causes himself of many events he describes; of very many, the chief cause.

*The making of a state* is one of the outstanding books on the New Europe. The editor calls it a study of the war as a whole, and it is; yet its greatest importance must be in its story of that state of which the author has recently been re-elected president and of which he alone can be president as many times as he chooses to accept election.

The sagacity of Masaryk's judgment is confirmed by the history of these four years (1914-1918). First of all he had to decide before he started out upon his great enterprise how long the World War would probably last. On this point he and Kitchener were in substantial agreement, unlike many who took counsel of their hopes rather than of their knowledge. Essential indeed to Masaryk's plan was a reasonably long war, a war that might almost be called a war of education. Once assured of time, his well-thought-out plan could succeed. Masaryk wisely leaned on the West, not on Russia; he explains why (p. 15 f.). He waited for Wilson's Fourteen Points to be amended to satisfy the aspirations of the Czechoslovaks and his patience was rewarded.



Masaryk hardly touches any subject without throwing additional light upon it: the Russian Revolution, Austria and German diplomacy, American reasons for entering the World War, Pan-Slavism, the breakup of Austria-Hungary, European "Balkanization," Serbo-Bulgarian unity, propaganda, etc. He does not overturn the basic ideas generally held in regard to German militarism, Russian tsarism, and Austrian imperialism, nor their interpretation by the best-informed scholars years since. More light is thrown on the Czechoslovak legionaries in the World War, with especial emphasis upon their neutral attitude in internal Russian politics (they did not seek to rescue the ex-Tsar), the rise and fall of Austrian influence in Entente and even in American circles. He explains why Ruthenia is united with the Czechoslovak state; in other sections the Slovak question is treated by this Slovak (p. 23) with frankness and clarity (pp. 221-224), settling definitely enough the exact weight of the famous "Pittsburgh Agreement;" "a demand for autonomy," he says (p. 221), "is as justifiable as a demand for centralism, and the problem is to find the right relationship between the two." Masaryk's conception of Wilson is one of the most valuable parts of the work and is preeminently fair and just. So is that of Stefanik and Benes, his associates, of Emperor Francis Joseph, of Charles of Hapsburg, of Sir Edward Grey, and of Nicholas II, etc. . . .

## 960 ASIA

HARRIS, NORMAN DWIGHT

Europe and the East. (International politics. Vol. II) (950)

The author asks "What then is the problem of Asia?" and answers his own question "It is no longer a mere matter of trade. It is a question of international life affecting the existence and happiness of countless millions of people in Asia, Europe, and the Americas." The book then gives the data upon which this conclusion is based. These data are divided into three major parts, The Near East, The Middle East, and The Far East. Each of these major parts is in turn sub-divided into its natural geographical or racial divisions, of which the author gives the history, from the viewpoint of its relationship with Europeans and Americans.

Of special interest only to the student of Asiatic international politics.

J. I. M.

HARRISON, MARGUERITE

Asia reborn. (950.0)

*Book Review Digest:*

Mrs. Harrison has spent much time in Asia, and has written other volumes about it. In this book, the result of recent prolonged contact with Asiatic countries and problems, she attempts to outline the trend of post-war events in each of these countries as a unit, and as a member of a racial group, and to report on social, economic, and psychological conditions and reactions to world movements.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

The academic historian would hesitate to flit so rapidly through Turkey, Persia and Arabia, across India and Afghanistan to China, Japan and Siberia. Mrs. Harrison makes mistakes of detail—many of them. Yet she gives a living picture of a living continent, where Christ, Mohamet and Lenine play gospel roles. She is at her best, of course, in describing what she has seen with her own eyes, and she understands and admires most men of dramatic action.

*Independent:*

The average reader will no doubt be grateful for the clarification afforded by this volume, for its liberal education in the social, political, and religious aspirations of the uniting East. Yet he will not remember the author's comprehensive marshaling of motives and events half so well as her description of people she personally met.

900 ASIA (continued)

WHYTE, SIR FREDERICK

**China and foreign powers. (951)**

This is a very concise account of the relationship of China with foreign powers from its inception to date. The author, Sir Frederick Whyte was selected to present unofficially the viewpoint of the Royal Institute of International Affairs (Great Britain) at the Institute of Pacific Relations at Honolulu in July, 1927. This book represents the data gathered by him, with the assistance of the Royal Institute of International Affairs, for the presentation of the subject in question. It consists of a chronological development of the subject with a number of appendices bearing on the items treated. While written from a British viewpoint the author presents a very fair and unbiased case. The volume is of particular interest to one interested in Chinese history (modern) and the political situation in the Far East.

W. M. R.

JOHNSEN, JULIA E.

**Selected articles on China, yesterday and today. (951.0)**

A convenient compilation of about sixty articles discussing various phases of Chinese life, politics and international relations. There is an extensive bibliography, the selection is unpartisan and the result is most informative. Of real value to any student of Chinese affairs.

W. A. P.

RIHANI, AMEEN FARES

**Maker of modern Arabia. (953)**

*Book Review Digest:*

A Syrio-American made a determined effort to penetrate the barriers, physical, political and religious, that surround Ibn Sa'ud, king of Nud, in Arabia. This illustrated story of his experiences in the desert kingdom is a tribute to Ibn Sa'ud, maker of modern Arabia, and his achievements.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Mr. Rihani's picture of the Wahabi, the Moslem puritans of whom Ibn Sa'ud is the religious head as well as the temporal ruler, is the sort of first-hand authoritative stuff that puts this book above and wholly outside the range of the usual trappings either of travel, observation or politics.

*Nation and Athenaeum:*

Exceedingly timely contribution to knowledge of Arabia. . . . The most important section of Rihani's work is his account of the Uquf Conference, which is a definite contribution to history and exceedingly well done.

*New Statesman:*

He has a lively style (which occasionally becomes historical) and he mixes grave topics and gay with considerable skill. Many of the descriptions of the country are admirable, and the life and manners of its rather grim inhabitants are sympathetically yet critically portrayed.

SHEEAN, VINCENT

**The new Persia. (955)**

*Book Review Digest:*

These chapters describe the situation in Persia since 1921: the rise of Reza Shah Pahlavi, the appointment of the American financial adminis-

tration and its work of reorganization, the policy of Great Britain and of Russia touching Persia, Persian internal affairs, and present day social conditions in the country. The material is reprinted from Asia magazine.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Mr. Sheean has performed a very real service for Persia by describing present conditions without allowing himself to be forced into either the British or Russian camps and without succumbing to that hero worship of the strong man which is today so prevalent. If the scope of his book is limited by the brevity of his visit to Persia, preventing him from gaining that direct knowledge of the people which gave such fascinating point to Major Forbes-Leith's *Checkmate*, it has the advantage of a fresh and unprejudiced point of view.

## 500 AFRICA

TOYNBEE, ARNOLD J.

**The Islamic world since the peace settlement. Survey of international affairs, 1925. Vol. I. (960)**

This volume gives an excellent account of the affairs of the Islamic world since the ending of the World War. The outstanding events in each of the Mohammedan countries are covered in considerable detail with many explanatory notes and references. The book is written from a neutral viewpoint and gives to the student of current Islamic affairs a thoroughly clear and comprehensive account of diplomatic developments within the past few years.

This work is of great value to a student of affairs in the countries of northern Africa including Egypt; in Turkey and other countries of Asia Minor; and in Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan and India. It is of general interest to all students of world history.

H. S.

## 500 HAITI

VANDERCOCK, JOHN WOLACK

**Black majesty; the life of Christophe, king of Haiti. (972.94)**

*Book Review Digest:*

A highly romanticized life of Henry Christophe, the slave who became king of Haiti. The rise and fall of the negro empire, derived from the French revolution, guided by Toussaint L'Ouverture, and brought to a morient's dignity and grandeur by King Henry I, Black Majesty, is dramatically sketched.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

*Black Majesty* is a gorgeous tale, a historical romance or a biographical romance as you choose, as exciting as *Quentin Durward*, as beautifully written as *Ariel*. There isn't a dull or badly written page, but it is scarcely possible to turn three pages without encountering inaccuracy, anachronism or theatricalization of one sort or another. . . . Yet there emerges a great portrait, an emotionally and hence basically true portrait, of a great and much misunderstood man.

*New York World:*

*Black Majesty* is a brilliant painting of a Negro avatar; an extravaganza portrait of the most extraordinary black man who has appeared in the New World with the blazing background of barbaric Haiti a hundred years ago. The book is superbly conceived and effectually done. In it John Vandercock has surpassed in vivid writing his first Negro book, *Tom Tom*.

**900 UNITED STATES**  
**MINNIGERODE, MEADE**

**Presidential years, 1787-1860. (973)**

*American Review of Reviews:*

The apparatus of presidential campaigns as they were conducted before the Civil War is brought out and placed on exhibition by Mr. Minnigerode. It is a curious book of customs long obsolete and is essential to any complete understanding of what was going on in our national politics between the days of Washington and those of Lincoln. As in all of Mr. Minnigerode's historical writing, the style is vivid and frequently picturesque.

FARIS, JOHN T.

**The romance of the boundaries. (973.0)**

*Book Review Digest:*

Mr. Faris tells the story of our numerous international and state boundary controversies. All of these disputes have interesting histories back of them, the facts of which are often difficult to access, and some were so critical at times as to threaten war. The first part of the volume tells about the settlement of such international disputes as those about the northern boundaries of Maine and of New Hampshire, the Niagara frontier, the forty-ninth parallel, the Alaska boundary and the Texas border. The state boundary disputes, some of which were long drawn-out, reveal some picturesque and often humorous episodes. Numerous illustrations and maps are included.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

The book is primarily a library book for students of historical topography. But there is interest in it for the general reader, too, odd things as well for the man hunting suggestions for short story writing, queer sidelights on history of a sort to engage a teacher with respect for his class; in short, a book for novices and experts alike.

*Independent:*

The episodes of the story he describes are well chosen and sure to interest the layman as well as the historian. The book has an alluring array of photographs and maps.

MUZZEY, DAVID SAVILLE

**The American adventure. In 2 volumes. (973.0)**

This two-volume work, excellent in all respects, exemplifies the high plane attained in modern American historical research. The critics are in unanimous agreement as to its exceptional worth. H. W. Van Loon (*Nation*) who knows his American history, says that "these two volumes contain pretty nearly everything the average citizen ought to know, and the *Nation* and *Athenaeum* observes that "Any specialist knows the very high standard of the best American historical research of recent years. But now the Americans go one further; they have started summarizing centuries in first-class history works. Dr. D. S. Muzzey's history of the United States is an example. His knowledge is thorough, his view dispassionate, his literary style excellent, the narration is clear, simple, and interesting." The comments of the *New York World* are typical: "Running beneath the rigorous narrative and the finished sketches of personalities is a refreshing current of criticism of American institutions, arts and mental outlook. It is never unpleasant, but it never permits a weak complacency." (Comp)

W. A. P.

NICKERSON, HOFFMAN

The turning point of the revolution; or, Burgoyne in America. (973.3173)

*Outlook:*

Yorktown was the child of Saratoga, contends Mr. Nickerson; without Burgoyne's surrender and the French intervention that promptly followed it the colonies could hardly have won their independence. From a careful examination of all the available material he has reconstructed the Saratoga campaign and presented a study packed with informative detail and illumined with keen interpretation. The political no less than the military aspects of the campaign are exhaustively treated, and the leading figures in the drama are vividly characterized.

The plan of cutting off New England from the other colonies by piercing the line of the Hudson River was sound enough, the author maintains; and Burgoyne, despite his faults, was competent for the role he was scheduled to play. But the blundering of the Colonial Secretary, Lord George Germaine, and of the Commander-in-Chief, Sir William Howe, altered that role by depriving Burgoyne of the co-operation on which he had counted. Germaine's order to Howe to move up the Hudson was never signed and never sent, but carelessly pigeon-holed or mislaid; and Howe, seeing something more to his liking in the movement against Philadelphia, left Burgoyne to shift for himself. By August 3 the latter knew that he had been deserted, and though two months later he was indulging in extravagant hopes over Sir Henry Clinton's northward movement, the reverses at Bennington and Fort Stanwix, the checkmate of September 19, and the defeat of October 7 placed him in a position from which advance or retreat was equally impossible. His one hope of salvation—a prompt and vigorous movement from the south—was not forthcoming, and the surrender of October 17 followed. By December 4 the news was known at the French Court. Within forty-eight hours the King had approved a memorandum recognizing the United States and virtually allying France with the infant Republic, and within two months the definite treaty of alliance was signed.

If there is nothing strikingly new in the depiction of the scene and its setting, there are yet outstanding qualities in the work that lift it to a place of notable importance. It is thorough, both in its accumulation of material and in its painstaking analysis. Everything relative to the subject has been examined with minute care. The narrative is spirited and the account of particular episodes often colorful, but there is not straining after unusual effects. The tone is judicial. Of that current claptrap that plays upon the mentality of the adult small boy by belittling the great and exalting the mediocre among our historic characters there is no trace. Gates, though possessing "some skill as an administrator" and "not a little of sound military judgement," still remains "a mean, base fellow;" and Washington, though it would be folly to place him, as some have done, "among the supreme masters of war," had greatness due to character, and at the same time was "a highly talented man whose competence as a leader of armies is unquestionable." There is throughout the book honest examination and fair appraisal.

The reader who believes that a fact-book ought to be strongly fortified (or perhaps richly embellished) with footnotes will vainly look for them in this volume. The author is opposed to them; he believes that they distract the attention and obstruct the flow of the narrative. Just how this objection would apply to notes printed at the end of the book, where one can look for them or not, as one pleases, is not explained. But for appendices, on the other hand, the author has a high regard, and he gives no less than forty-seven pages of them. They are all valuable, but it is hard to see how their value would have been impaired had each been designated by a small-type figure in the text.

**900 UNITED STATES (continued)**

**MACKENZIE, FREDERICK**

**A British fusilier in revolutionary Boston; being the diary of Lieut. Frederick Mackenzie, adjutant of the Royal Welch fusiliers, Jan. 5-April 30, 1775, with a letter describing his voyage to America. (973-3442)**

The diary of Lieutenant Mackenzie covers the period from 5 January to 30 April, 1775, and is a succinct, day-by-day account of happenings in Boston which led up to and precipitated the battle of Lexington on 19 April, 1775. It furnishes an interesting picture of British military life of that period, and contains a narrative of the British expedition to Lexington which has long been considered the standard account of that expedition.

The letter which accompanies the diary contains a detailed description of a seven week's voyage to America on a troop-ship in 1773, and of the city of New York. To all who have voyaged to the Philippines on a transport, this letter will furnish many amusing comparisons.

Of general interest to all officers, and of special interest to the G-2 Section.

V. G. O.

**ARTHUR, ROBERT, MAJOR COAST ARTILLERY CORPS**

**The sieges of Yorktown 1781 and 1862. (973.367573)**

After an extensive research, including the examination of much of the existing source material on the two sieges of Yorktown, the author has produced a work that is probably the most accurate and most concise account yet produced of these two military events.

The volume is of considerable interest to both the student of American military history and the student of the military art. To the latter it contains a valuable lesson since it gives the account of two sieges of the same fortified place, conducted by two generals differing greatly in character and temperament, with opposite results. In the first instance the operations were carried out aggressively and with complete success. In the second instance we find a sorry example of vacillation, incompetency and failure.

The account of the siege of 1781 recalls the important part played by the French in the Revolutionary war.

W. T. C.

**GRAY, JOHN CHIPMAN**

**War letters, 1862-1865 of John Chipman Gray . . . . . and John Codman Ropes . . . (973.751)**

The first letter, dated 12 October, 1862 shows John Chipman Gray as aide to General George Henry Gordon, commanding the 1st Division of the 12th Army Corps. The letter of 17 October, 1864 shows him entering on his duties as Judge Advocate of the Department of the South. His last letter is dated 24 June, 1865. During the period covered by these letters Gray served in the Army of the Potomac, at Fortress Monroe and vicinity, then back to the Army of the Potomac after the battle of Gettysburg, then to South Carolina for the siege of Charleston, then to Florida, then to New Orleans and up the lower Mississippi and its tributaries, then back to the Department of the South in South Carolina as Judge Advocate. His letters are addressed to the members of his family and to his close personal friend, John Codman Ropes.

John Codman Ropes was rejected for service in the war and had to content himself with a close personal study of the war and its commanders, including a number of visits to battlefields shortly after the battles. His letters are all addressed to his friend Gray.



The letters of these two reveal them as scholars, students, and men with keen analytical minds who preserved their perspectives during the hysteria of a civil war. The letters of Ropes are the more interesting and show a keener analysis of men and events. Those of Gray contain more details of men and events as they occurred within his horizon.

The keen comments and deductions of Ropes on military matters show that he was a careful and thorough student of military history and strategy. In addition he was making a study of major tactics. His early letters show a confidence in his military judgment which later events in a large measure justified. Ropes' letters contain so many points of interest to military men that only a few can be mentioned, such as his comparison of the use of the fine highways of Europe with our railways for strategical purposes. (See page 47)

It is interesting to take Ropes' deductions made within a few days of the events and compare them with the verdict of military students. For example, Ropes writes, three days after the withdrawal across the river from the field of Chancellorsville, that even after Jackson's successful attack on the Federal right, Hooker could have assumed the offensive with great promise of success. Steele's *American Campaigns* makes this same statement. But Ropes is not always accurate or fully informed. He fails to mention Hooker's withdrawal into the "wilderness," when he was partly out of it.

In continuing his discussion of Chancellorsville, Ropes assails Hooker for dividing his forces, but fails to mention one of the principal advantages gained by Lee, i.e., his operation on interior lines, shifting his reserves and even his deployed troops to meet or hold either of Hooker's forces. (See page 105). Ropes, in discussing this battle, enunciates the now axiomatic fact that the mission of an army in the field is to defeat the hostile army. This comes out in connection with his discussion of Hooker's plan to capture Lee's army before he had assured himself of tactical success in the battle. (See page 106)

On page 117, just one month before Gettysburg, Ropes commits himself to a prophecy that Lee will not take the offensive.

The trouble caused by a failure to have all enlistments for the period of the emergency are well illustrated by Gray's mention of nineteen two-year and nine-month regiments whose service expired at this time, 30 May, 1863. (Page 119)

Ropes attitude toward Grant underwent an interesting series of changes during the war. In the beginning he mentions how well Grant had done. (Page 117, dated 30 May 1863). When it appeared that a General from the west might be given command of the Army of the Potomac Ropes writes he "hopes the administration will be spared the humiliation of putting a western general like Grant over the Army of the Potomac."

On page 290, under date of 8 February, 1864, just before Grant received his commission as a Lieutenant General, Ropes quotes Lt. Col. Morse as thinking highly of Grant and saying he (Morse) "Believes him [Grant] to be entirely free from bad habits." Under date of 16 April, 1864 Ropes writes of seeing Grant and says "Looking like a man of decision and self reliance and of experience. He did not look much like a military man, but like an active and energetic man of business."

The initial prejudice against Grant as commander of the Army of the Potomac seems to have been an outgrowth of a prejudice and contempt for westernness which shows at various places in the letters of both Gray and Ropes. It is the traditional attitude of the intellectual toward the pioneer. Gray seems to have outgrown it first as witness his letter of reply to Ropes about his observation of the type of men in the western armies.

Matters of supply and logistics receive little mention in these letters although Ropes in commenting on a contemporaneous article: "Schalk Campaigns of 1862-63" mentions Schalk's "Utter disregard of time in marching large armies, also of food" (Page 138); and Gray on page 397, in discus-

**900 UNITED States (continued)**

sing the troops in the Department of the South, says that none are first class "and even if they were, the total want of experience in marching and combined movements prevents the occurrence of those well timed and rapid movements which it took the Army of the Potomac two years to learn."

The lack of any proper censorship is to be noted by the contents of Gray's letters, which are full of material that would be of great value to enemy intelligence agencies, such as information on strategical movements of troops, the tactics of various commanders and details as to morale and strength.

On 18 September, 1863, Ropes writes at some length on the idea of producing a history of the war. His first idea seems to have been a rather hurried history for immediate consumption, and the matter of a commercial profit for the book seems to loom large. On page 255, he says he thinks he can produce such a work in 1864. In February 1864 he states he has had little time to work on his history (Page 288). He made a number of trips to the battlefields and had interviews with a number of generals, a particularly long one with Meade (Page 302), all apparently in preparation for his history.

If he did plan a more or less popular work, this idea was soon abandoned, and he devoted himself to a long careful preparation with the result that in 1898 the work had progressed to the publication of the second volume of the contemplated series. The untimely death (1899) of the author prevented the completion of his history; in spite of this fact it is accepted by military men as the best extant.

This book is most interesting and instructive to read, is of a broad general interest to all officers and of particular interest to the Command and G-2 Sections.

J. G. O.

SPOTTS, DAVID L.

**Campaigning with Custer and the 19th Kansas Volunteer Cavalry on the Washita Campaign, 1868-1869. (973.821)**

This book is a diary of a member of the 19th Kansas Volunteer Cavalry. It treats very vaguely of the mobilization of this regiment in Topeka, Kansas, 1868, its march to join the 7th Cavalry at Camp Supply, Indian Territory, the subsequent march to Fort Sill and the return to Kansas for demobilization, after spending about six months in the field.

The book is uninteresting and its only military value lies in the lack of discipline displayed and the hardships undergone by this command due to lack of supplies.

J. M. T.

STOKES, HORACE WINSTON ed.

**Mirrors of the year; a national revue of the outstanding figures, trends and events of 1927-1928. (973.9)**

*Book Review Digest:*

The editor of this second annual survey of the contemporary American scene by a number of nationally known figures disclaims for it the title year-book, calling it, instead, "a review and a 'revue' of today." Politics, journalism, science and the arts, business and aviation pass in review.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Three contributions stand out prominently in *Mirrors of the Year*—not so much because they are of informational value (presumably the purpose of this annual tome)—but because they indicate so clearly important ramifications of the national mind. They are Elmer Davis's *The State of the Nation*, Louis Bromfield's *A Critique of Criticism*, and F. Lauriston Bullard's *Sacco-Vanzetti*. For the rest, *Mirrors of the Year* may be disposed of

swiftly as containing readable and informational surveys as Commander Byrd's *That "Big Parade" in the Air*, Louis Seibold's *The Political Year*, Herbert Asbury's *The Year of the Big Shriek*, Science Service's *Science Miracles of 1927*, and Henry Shipman Brown's *Breakers Ahead?* (A Review of Business). Trailing after these are a number of less important and apparently hastily concocted outlines of phenomena of the year.

*New York Evening Post:*

This should be a handy volume for the future student of the past. It may be said to have its points, too, as a handy volume for the contemporary student of the future. Further, I'd even recommend it as cheerful reading to that small minority who are averse to studying anything. It does reflect, in exactly a twenty-round bout, the main currents of the times. In certain respects, however, its shortcomings are profound and conspicuous.

WHITAKER, ARTHUR PRESTON

**The Spanish American frontier, 1783-1795. (978)**

*Book Review Digest:*

An interesting chapter in the history of the winning of the West is unfolded in this account of the frontier advance and the Spanish retreat in the Mississippi Valley in the years immediately following the Revolutionary war. It is a study of commercial and diplomatic intrigues among backwoodsmen, fur traders, land speculators and the officials of Spain's empire in North America, further complicated by relations with the Indian tribes that were the neighbors of Spanish and Americans.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

It is a well documented account, with ample use of Spanish as well as American sources, and with adequate reference to the standard authorities in the field. It deserves and will receive generous recognition from historians and from readers of history who see the continental significance of some of the newer phases of American historical writing. . . . The story is told somewhat clankily, after the Tin-Woodman—Marching Through-Oz approved method of the normal doctoral dissertation. There is too much visible outline paraphernalia.

BENNETT, ESTELLINE

**Old Deadwood days. (978.01)**

The first federal judge of the Black Hills region was Judge Bennett who came in 1877. He brought in his family, including the authoress, a few years later. Her fitness to write of her subject is best explained in her own words, "So, in a manner of speaking, Deadwood and I grew up together through stagecoach days and school days until the railroad came. . . ."

The book is the story of the stagecoach days of Deadwood, told in the form of reminiscences about many of the characters and events of those early days. There are special chapters devoted to the theaters and music halls, to the gamblers, to the churches, and to Calamity Jane.

It is an interesting and pleasant story of the impression of frontier life on a young girl, with the necessary accuracy of dates and contemporary happenings, such as the facts that the first stage coach arrived in Deadwood in the year that Custer and his command fought the battle of Little Big Horn, and the first railroad train arrived on December 29, 1890, "The day the Sioux Nation laid down its arms at the battle of Wounded Knee."

Of interest to all who like to read about the development of the West.

J. G. O.

**900 SOUTH America**

HARING, CLARENCE H.

**South America looks at the United States. (980)**

This is an interesting and well written book by a professor at Harvard University whose interest and knowledge of South American affairs is well known.

"*South America Looks at the United States*" presents the viewpoint of the peoples of the various South American states and their attitude toward the people of the United States especially those residing temporarily in South America. The policies of the United States regarding the Monroe Doctrine and Pan-Americanism are discussed from the South American viewpoint. This viewpoint is interesting and in some cases instructive.

The book is of general value to students of political and social science and of special interest to students of South America.

W. H. G.

PECK, ANNIE SMITH

**Industrial and commercial South America. (980)**

Here is a complete survey of the South American republics, both as political and geographical entities and as commercial opportunities. This work is a revised edition of the book first published in 1922; it has been brought up to date to correspond with the great modifications in our Latin-American trade which have occurred since the slump following the abortive wartime boom. Miss Peck writes with first-hand knowledge of the lands and peoples she discusses, and, though her information is carefully analyzed and conveniently grouped for easy reference, it bristles with pertinent and personal observations. The book will recommend itself to the general public and, as its title indicates, will be invaluable to those engaged in Latin-American trade.

The account enumerates the natural riches and opportunities for investment and trade in "terms calculated to make the commercial mouth water." The concluding chapters are on "South American Trade" and "Life in South America;" the appendices are useful and valuable. The authoress points out in unmistakable language what we, as a nation, must do in order to reap this harvest awaiting an intelligent application of fundamental business principles. One of her unique suggestions is that we develop a few "free ports" to serve as entrepôts for a re-export trade. (Comp)

W. A. P.

HEALD, JEAN SADLER

**Picturesque Panama, the Panama railroad, the Panama Canal. (986.2)**

*New York Times Book Review:*

Both attractive and interesting is Mrs. Heald's little book about Panama and its railroad and canal. She has lived there for ten years and therefore her account has an authenticity which does not always pertain to descriptions written by those who gather their material and their impressions during brief sojourns. While the book is intended especially for those who make a holiday trip to Panama it will be quite as enjoyable and almost as useful for people who read it at home. Mrs. Heald divides the volume into three sections, one dealing with Panama, one with the railroad and the third with the canal. In each section she devotes considerable space to the history of its subject, which she narrates skillfully and interestingly, and then merges the story into present-day aspects, telling the traveler about interesting things to see and do and bringing out incidents, facts, phases of life, important personalities, conditions, prospects—all manner of things that the intelligent traveler or reader wants to know. Just what those things are she has had ample opportunity to find out, for during

the last decade she has been answering the questions of visitors to Panama. The book is copiously illustrated, chiefly from the Canal Commission's collection of photographs, and these pictures add greatly to its interest. Of no little consequence for the traveler is a large folded topographical map. There is also the usual information needed by tourists. Mrs. Heald is enthusiastic about the climate of Panama, where, she says, "it is always June," and where, the year round, "the days are genial and balmy and the nights delightfully cool." And she feels sure that with its historical interest, varied charm, natural beauty and other sources of pleasure Panama is destined before long to become a great world playground.

**900 PACIFIC**

BALL, ELEANOR

**Independence for the Philippines. (991.4522)**

This valuable reference book contains a wealth of carefully selected material upon both sides of the question of independence for the Philippines. It contains briefs, a selected bibliography, and reprints of articles, selected impartially and classified as general, affirmative and negative.

Within the brief space of 129 pages is encompassed the complete question of Philippine independence in all of its ramifications of argument and action, and a summation of the reasons for and against.

The contents of this small volume will be helpful and illuminating to all Americans; to Army and Navy officers the book will have a particular appeal.

W. A. P.

BROWN, J. MACMILLAN

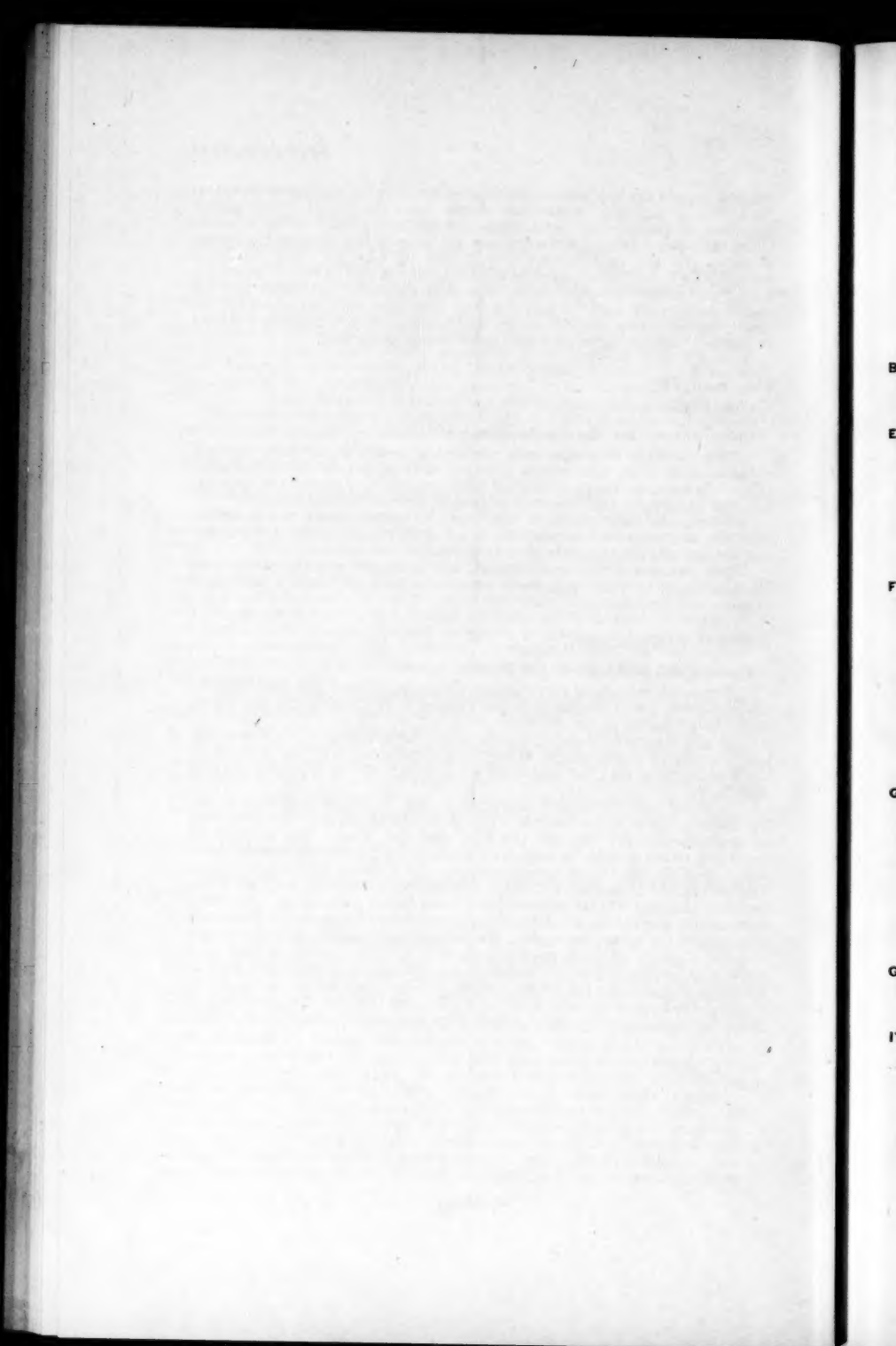
**Peoples and problems of the Pacific. (996)**

This work consists of two volumes which are divided into four books—the first three books dealing with the Peoples of the Pacific and the fourth with the Problems of the Pacific.

In this discussion in the first three books the author gives an interesting and instructive study of the history and development of the Peoples of the Pacific along with the geological development of the various groups of islands.

In book four the author attempts to put forth the problems of the Pacific and the solution thereto. The problem, he says, is the avoidance of economic conflict between the East and the West. The solution is, according to the author, to have New Zealand the head of an association to watch over Pacific Ocean Developments. He believes that the economic conflict cannot be settled without a war between the East and the West, and that this war will be between the United States and Japan. He seems to want this war to happen and to happen soon while Japan is still financially unprepared for a long struggle. He belittles the people of both nations and the stability of both governments in a manner similar to that of a newspaper advocating war. Although he puts many of his statements in the form of questions the reader cannot but feel that the author is trying to put New Zealand in control of the Pacific and that the first great step in this is the conquering of Japan, which duty he assigns to the United States.

W. D. G.





### III

## DOCUMENTS RECEIVED

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| 1. Attache reports.....  | 487  |
| 2. Current Estimate of the Strategical Situation: Revisions..... | 487  |
| 3. Miscellaneous.....  | 488  |

#### I. ATTACHE REPORTS

##### BELGIUM

MILITARY TRAINING—SUPERIOR SCHOOL. Revision of the curriculum at the Ecole de Guerre. (6,348)

##### ENGLAND

ARMY TRAINING IN 1928. (21,680)  
EFFECT OF MECHANIZATION ON TACTICAL DOCTRINE. (22,128)  
MECHANIZATION. Its effect on tactics, training and organization. (21,390)  
MECHANIZATION. (21,661)  
MECHANIZATION AND THE ADOPTION OF CIVIL MEANS TO ARMY USES. (21,404)  
THE MECHANIZED FORCE. (21,243)  
STAFF COLLEGE COURSE. (21,506)

##### FRANCE

ARTILLERY INSTRUCTION—2d year, Ecole Supérieure de Guerre. (13,632-W)  
CAVALRY TACTICS. (Translation). (13,379-W)  
COURSE IN THE EMPLOYMENT OF THE SEPARATE ARMS. (13,041-W)  
INFANTRY—ARTILLERY LIAISON. (12,587-W)  
MOUNTAIN WARFARE TACTICS. (13,634-W)  
ORGANIZATION AND USE OF FRENCH INFANTRY DIVISIONS. As taught at the Ecole Supérieure de Guerre. (12,394-W)  
PRESCRIBED ARTILLERY MATERIEL OF THE FRENCH ARMY—DIVISION AND CORPS. Book review. (13,042-W)  
STAFF-WORK HANDBOOK. (13,027-W)

##### GERMANY

ARTILLERY ORDERS. Notes of a lecture by Lt. Col. Kratzer of the Artillery School at Jüterbog, to a class of officers in a school in Berlin. (9,386)  
"MODERN ARMIES." (9,475)  
SOME COMMON POINTS IN THE FRENCH AND GERMAN COMBAT REGULATIONS. (9,462)  
STAFF INSTRUCTION. 3d Division, German Army. Tactical map. (Problem) (9,350)  
TACTICAL PROBLEM No. 10 WITH SOLUTION. (Translation) (9,349)  
THIRD DIVISION OFFICERS' SCHOOL. (9,359)

##### GREECE

ORGANIZATION—DISTRIBUTION OF TROOPS (943; 968; 969; 970; 971; 972; 973; 974; 977; 978; 979; 980; 981; 983; 984.)

##### ITALY

ARMY TRAINING SCHOOLS. Schools for complementary officers. (10,910)  
ORGANIZATION—AVIATION. Detailed organization of Italian units as of January 1, 1928. (18,103)  
ORGANIZATION—AVIATION. Machines for Italian squadron in the Colonies. (18,140)  
ORGANIZATION—AVIATION. Result of public subscription for military planes. (18,139)  
SERVICES. The Motor Transport Service. (10,875)

##### JAPAN

APPOINTMENT OF 2d LIEUTENANTS ACTIVE ARMY. (3,375)  
ARMY PERSONNEL SUPPLY REGULATIONS. (3,374)  
MEDICAL SERVICE IN TIME OF WAR. (3,434)  
ORDERS MESSAGES AND REPORTS. (3,318)  
ORDERS. Time necessary for transmission of. (3,332)

##### RUSSIA

SUPERIOR SCHOOLS. Organization, military academy. (6,538)

##### SWEDEN

DETAILED ORGANIZATION OF UNITS. (512; 513; 514; 517; 518; 521.)

##### TURKEY

MILITARY COLLEGE AT YILDIZ. (Constantinople) (5,189)

##### YUGOSLAVIA

ORGANIZATION—VARIOUS UNITS. (2,489; 2,501; 2,508; 2,509.)

### 2. CURRENT ESTIMATE OF THE STRATEGICAL SITUATION: REVISIONS

##### AUSTRIA

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 15 April 1928

##### BELGIUM

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 1 May 1928

##### BRAZIL

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 1 March 1928

##### CHINA

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 25 April 1928  
ECONOMIC ESTIMATE. 20 February 1928  
POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 20 May 1928

##### COLOMBIA

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 1 February 1928

##### CZECHOSLOVAKIA

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 15 April 1928

##### FINLAND

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 6 June 1928

##### FRANCE

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 20 February 1928

##### JAPAN

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 6 June 1928  
ECONOMIC ESTIMATE. 15 May 1928

##### SPAIN

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 28 May 1928

##### YUGOSLAVIA

ECONOMIC ESTIMATE. 28 May 1928  
POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 31 May 1928

**3. MISCELLANEOUS**

**AIR CORPS (Material Division)**

TECHNICAL REPORT MATERIAL DIVISION ACTIVITIES, JANUARY 1928

**BRAGG, Fort**

REPORT OF AIRCRAFT BOMBING TESTS. Swift Island Ferry bridge. (Pee Dee river)  
REPORT OF FIELD ARTILLERY FIRING AND STATIC SHELL TESTS. Swift Island Ferry bridge. (Pee Dee river)

**INLAND Waterways Corporation**

ANNUAL REPORT. Major General T.Q. Ashburn

**MEYER, Vincent; Major Field Artillery**

G-4, FIRST ARMY. Combat experiences in World War

**NATIONAL Guard, Pennsylvania**

FIELD TRAINING, 1928

**NINTH Corps Area**

SUMMER TRAINING CAMPS

**PHILIPPINE Department**

TRAINING PROGRAM, 1928-29

**THIRD Corps Area**

TRAINING MEMORANDUM No. 1

TRAINING PROGRAM. NATIONAL GUARD TRAINING. 1928-29

**WAR Department**

MOLTKE'S STAFF RIDES. (German copy and English translation)

NOTES ON INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION. Numbers 12 and 13

REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMISSION TO THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS 1922 (Wood Commission)

## IV PERIODICALS RECEIVED

### EXPLANATIONS

This Section lists all periodicals regularly received in the Library. Current issues are found in the racks of the reading room; back numbers are filed preparatory to binding and may be obtained upon request at the record desk. In general all periodicals received are bound and accessioned as volumes are completed; bound volumes are placed in the *Periodical Section* of the stack rooms and are available for circulation.

An \* means that the periodical is newly added to the library subscription list and is entered for the first time in this issue. Frequency of publication is shown by abbreviations in curves following the name of the periodical, as (bm) for bimonthly, (q) for quarterly. Foreign publications are in italics.

Most of these periodicals are indexed as to contents—generally under subject and author headings—in *index publications* received by and available in the Library. The index publications, if any, covering each periodical listed are shown in brackets, abbreviated as follows:

CMC—*Current Magazine Contents*

ININ—*International Index to Periodicals*

RCMW—*Review of Current Military Writings* (See note below)

RG—*Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature*.

NOTE. The periodicals indexed in the RCMW are as shown below. Additionally this School publication indexes articles of military interest from all other periodicals received even though the contents of the latter are covered by other index publications.

### Army and Navy

Aero Digest (m) [RCMW]

\*American Legion (m) [CMC]

American Rifleman (m) [RCMW]

*Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette* (w) (British) [RCMW]

Army and Navy Courier (bm) [RCMW]

Army and Navy Journal (w) [RCMW]

Army and Navy Register (w) [RCMW]

Army List and Directory (bm)

Army Ordnance (bm) [RCMW]

*Army Quarterly* (q) (British) [RCMW]

*Boletín del Ejército* (m) (Cuban) [RCMW]

Cavalry Journal (q) [RCMW]

*Cavalry Journal* (q) (British) [RCMW]

Chemical Warfare (m) [RCMW]

Coast Artillery Journal (m) [RCMW]

Coast Artillery School: Library Notes (q)

Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation: War Department (current) [RCMW]

Field Artillery Journal (bm) [RCMW]

*Fighting Forces* (q) (British) [RCMW]

Infantry Journal (m) [RCMW]

Information Bulletin: Naval Intelligence, Navy Department (m) [RCMW]

Intelligence Summary: Military Intelligence Division (G-2) War Department General Staff (bw) [RCMW]

*Journal of Royal Artillery* (q) (British) [RCMW]

*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* (q) (British) [RCMW]

Marine Corps Gazette (q) [RCMW]

*Militär-Wochenblatt* (w) (German) [RCMW]

Military Engineer (bm) [RCMW]

Military Surgeon (m) [RCMW]

Naval Institute Proceedings (m) [RCMW]

Pointer (sm) [RCMW]  
Press Review (w) (War Department)  
Quartermaster Review (bm) [RCMW]  
Recruiting News (sm) [RCMW]  
Remount (q) [RCMW]  
Review of Current Military Writings (q)  
*Revue d'Artillerie* (m) (French) [RCMW]  
*Revue de Cavalerie* (bm) (French) [RCMW]  
*Revue d'Infanterie* (m) (French) [RCMW]  
*Revue Militaire Française* (m) (French) [RCMW]  
*Royal Engineers Journal* (q) (British) [RCMW]  
*Royal Tank Corps Journal* (m) (British) [RCMW]  
Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m) [RCMW]  
\**Wissen und Wehr* (m) (German) [RCMW]

#### Automotive

Aero Digest (m) [RCMW]  
Automotive Abstracts (m)  
Automotive Industries (w)  
Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m) [RCMW]

#### Current Affairs

(National and International)

American Journal of International Law (q) [ININ]  
American Review of Reviews (m) [RG]  
\*Asia (m) [CMC] [RG]  
Bulletin of the Pan-American Union (m) [RG]  
\*Collier's (w) [CMC] [RG]  
Current Estimate of the Strategical Situation: War Department  
(current) [RCMW]  
Current History (m) [CMC] [RG]  
\*Current Magazine Contents (m)  
Daily Data Sheet (d)  
Foreign Affairs (q) [CMC] [RG]  
\*Foreign Policy Association: Information Service (bw); News  
Bulletin (w); Occasional publications  
Forum (m) [CMC] [RG]  
*Illustrated London News* (w)  
Information Bulletin: Naval Intelligence, Navy Department (m)  
[RCMW]  
Intelligence Summary: Military Intelligence Division (G-2) War  
Department General Staff (bw) [RCMW]  
International Conciliation (m) [ININ] [RG]  
International Index to Periodicals (q)  
\*League of Nations: Monthly Summary (m); International Or-  
ganizations (q)  
\*Liberty (w) [CMC]  
*L'Illustration* (w) [ININ]  
Literary Digest (w) [RG]  
Living Age (m) [CMC] [RG]  
\*Nation (w) [CMC] [RG]  
National Republic (m) [CMC]  
North American Review (m) [CMC] [RG]  
Outlook (w) [CMC] [RG]  
Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature (m)  
Review of Current Military Writings (q)  
*Round Table* (q) (British) [ININ]  
Saturday Evening Post (w) [CMC] [RG]

Survey Graphic (m) [RG]  
Time (w)  
World Peace Foundation Pamphlets (m)  
World's Work (m) [CMC] [RG]  
Yale Review (q) [CMC] [RG]  
See also under Newspapers

#### Education

- \*Educational Review (m) [CMC] [RG]
- \*National Education Association (m) [RG]
- \*School and Society (w) [RG]
- \*Speech Education (q) [RG]

#### History and Geography

American Historical Review (q) [CMC] [RG]  
American Journal of International Law (q) [ININ]  
Annals of Iowa (q)  
Historical Outlook (m) [ININ]  
Journal of American History (q)  
\*Mississippi Valley Historical Review (q) [ININ]  
National Geographic (m) [CMC] [RG]  
National Republic (m) [CMC]  
North American Review (m) [CMC] [RG]  
Yale Review (q) [CMC] [RG]

#### Libraries

- \*Coast Artillery School: Library Notes (q)
- General Service Schools: Review of Current Military Writings (q)
- \*Infantry School: Library Bulletin (m)
- \*Libraries (m) [RG]
- \*Library of Congress: New Books (current)
- \*Library Journal (sm) [RG]
- \*Naval War College: Library Bulletin (m)
- \*Public Document Catalog (U.S.) (m)
- \*War College: Library Accessions (m)

#### Literature

- \*American Magazine (m) [CMC] [RG]
- American Mercury (m) [CMC] [RG]
- Atlantic Monthly (m) [CMC] [RG]
- Booklist (m)
- Bookman (m)
- Book Review Digest (m)
- \*Century (m) [CMC] [RG]
- \*Collier's (w) [CMC] [RG]
- Cumulative Book Index (m)
- \*Current Magazine Contents (m)
- Forum (m) [CMC] [RG]
- Harpers (m) [CMC] [RG]
- Illustrated London News* (w) (British)
- International Index to Periodicals (q)
- \*Liberty (q) [CMC]
- \*Library of Congress: New Books (current)
- L'Illustration* (w) (French) [ININ]
- Literary Digest (w) [RG]
- \*Nation (w) [CMC] [RG]
- New York Herald Tribune Books (w)

New York Herald Tribune Magazine (w)  
New York Times Book Review (w)  
New York Times Magazine (w)  
North American Review (m) [CMC] [RG]  
Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature (m)  
Saturday Evening Post (w) [CMC] [RG]  
Saturday Review of Literature (w) [RG]  
\*Scribner's (m) [CMC] [RG]  
Survey Graphic (m) [RG]  
Yale Review (q) [CMC] [RG]  
*See also under Libraries*

#### Newspapers

Chicago Tribune (d)  
Kansas City Journal (d)  
Kansas City Post (d)  
Kansas City Star (d)  
Kansas City Times (d)  
Leavenworth Times (d)  
New York Herald Tribune (d)  
New York Times (d)  
United States Daily (d)

#### Sciences

American Review of Reviews (m) [RG]  
Annals of American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm)  
[RG]  
Chemical Warfare (m) [RCMW]  
Political Science Quarterly (q) [RG]  
Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science (sa)  
Scientific American (m) [CMC] [RG]

#### Sports

Sportsman (m)  
Spur (sm)

#### United States Government

Army List and Directory (bm)  
Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m) [RG]  
Congressional Record (d)  
Current Estimate of the Strategical Situation: War Department  
(current) [RCMW]  
Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)  
Information Bulletin: Naval Intelligence, Navy Department (m)  
[RCMW]  
Intelligence Summary: Military Intelligence Division (G-2) War  
Department General Staff (bw) [RCMW]  
\*Library of Congress: New Books (current)  
Panama Canal Record (w)  
Press Review (w) (War Department)  
Public Document Catalog (U.S.) (m)  
Recruiting News (sm) [RCMW]



# V

## PERIODICAL LITERATURE

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| V-A. Selected articles from current periodicals..... | 493 |
| V-B. Subject index to periodical literature.....     | 513 |

### EXPLANATIONS

This Section covers as much of the field of periodical literature received by the Library (see page 489) as is of military interest. All military periodicals (see under *Army and Navy*, page 489) are indexed herein to include all articles coming within the above mentioned category. Especially included also are articles of this nature from other periodicals whose contents as a whole are covered in other index publications available in the Library (see *Explanations*, page 489).

For other articles of professional and collateral interest reference should be had to the index publications previously mentioned. The field of current affairs, for example, can be fully researched or studied by consulting the index publications indicated as covering the periodicals under this heading (see page 490).

The first part of this Section (V-A) lists the periodicals and the articles of military interest selected from each. The second part (V-B) constitutes a subject index to these selected articles.

### V-A

#### SELECTED ARTICLES

##### From current military periodicals

### EXPLANATIONS

The periodicals from which articles have been selected are listed in alphabetical sequence; the several issues are given in chronological order. Entries under each date give, in the order indicated: full titles, including secondary; translated titles; explanatory matter; and the author.

Articles of military interest appearing in periodicals not fully indexed in the following list, are grouped under number 36, *Miscellaneous*.

#### 1. AERO DIGEST

Departments: *News of the air services; The aeronautical industry; Foreign aeronautical news in brief.*

##### April 1928

- (1) THE AIR DEFENSE OF OUR COASTS
- (2) MODERN AMERICAN MILITARY AIRPLANES. (Photographs)
- (3) NEWS OF THE AIR SERVICE

##### June 1928

- (4) THE HUMAN EQUATION IN THE AIR CORPS. Ralph W. Cram
- (5) AERIAL "WAR" AT LANGLEY FIELD. Charles McLean

#### 2. AMERICAN RIFLEMAN

Departments: *N.R.A. news; N.R.A. junior news; Dope bag; Arms chest.*

##### April 1928

- (1) THE KRAG-JORGENSEN MILITARY RIFLE AND HOW TO REMODEL IT. Clyde Baker
- (2) A SUCCESSFUL MOVING TARGET FOR \$5.00. J.R. Mattern
- (3) NATIONAL MATCHES DEFINITELY SECURED FOR 1928. Brig. Gen. M.A. Reckord

##### June 1928

- (4) THE INTERNATIONAL TRYOUTS AND TEAM SELECTION. C.B. Lister

- (5) EQUIPPING THE INTERNATIONAL TEAM. Maj. J.S. Hatcher

- (6) TEST OF INTERNATIONAL MATCH AMMUNITION. Maj. Wallace L. Clay

#### 3. ARMY AND NAVY COURIER

Departments: *Air service activities; We are informed that: (Being a digest of current events of interest to the combined services).*

##### May 1928

- (1) A LONG DISTANCE RIDE. (With map) Colonel C.C. Smith
- (2) TRACER AMMUNITION. Capt. S.P. Meek
- (3) THE BORDER COMMAND: FORT STANTON, NEW MEXICO. Colonel Martin L. Crimmins
- (4) FLYING TRAINING. (Royal Air Force training manual)

##### June 1928

- (5) THE BORDER COMMAND—A LONG DISTANCE RUN. Col. Martin L. Crimmins
- (6) CAMELS IN THE SOUTHWEST. Col. C.C. Smith
- (7) NEW MOORING FACILITIES FOR RIGID AIRSHIPS. Rear Admiral W.A. Moffett
- (8) BEHOLD THE FLAG. Ignatius I. Murphy
- (9) EXECUTIVES—CIVILIAN AND MILITARY TYPES. Lt. Col. Mark L. Ireland

#### 4. ARMY AND NAVY JOURNAL

Departments: *The United States army; Service news and gossip; The U. S. Navy—The U. S. Marine Corps; Service sports; Posts and stations.*

##### 31 March 1928

- (1) ENLISTED PERSONNEL PROBLEMS DISCUSSED. Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman House Military Committee
- (2) ARMY TESTING NEW TYPE RIFLE
- (3) NAVY PARITY CRUX OF PARLEYS. M.H. McIntyre
- (4) KIDDING THE KIDDIES. Chaplain Thomas J. Dickson
- (5) CLOTH MAPS PASS TEST

##### 7 April 1928

- (6) BILL REMOVING CIVIL RESTRICTIONS FAVORED. (Retired army officers) Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman House Military Committee
- (7) RETIRED OFFICER PAY ADJUSTMENT AS ASKED. Hon. Howard G. Hoffman, Member, House Military Committee
- (8) SEPARATE AIR CORPS LIST LOOMS
- (9) ANIMAL TRANSPORT ESSENTIAL. Maj. C.L. Scott, Chief of Remount Service

##### 14 April 1928

- (10) MANEUVER AND BATTLE PRACTICE PLANS TOLD. Maj. Gen. Andrew Hero, Chief of Coast Artillery
- (11) COMMITTEES ACT ON PROMOTION: SENATE FAVORS BLACK BILL; HOUSE FOR FURLOW BILL
- (12) UNITED STATES WANTS PROGRAM WHICH PROVIDES BALANCED NAVY. John Callan O'Laughlin
- (13) NAVY STUDIES COAST DEFENSE
- (14) RESERVE DIVISION BILL IS REPORTED FAVORABLY TO THE SENATE

##### 21 April 1928

- (15) NEW ARMY PROMOTION MEASURE IS DISCUSSED. Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman, House Military Committee
- (16) COMMITTEES WORK ON ARMY PROMOTION BILLS: AIR CORPS BILL; BLACK BILL; FURLOW; WAINWRIGHT BILL
- (17) PROCUREMENT SYSTEM OF ARMY IS OUTLINED. Hon. Charles B. Robbins, Assistant Secretary of War
- (18) EDITORS COMMENT ON INDUSTRIAL AND MILITARY PREPAREDNESS
- (19) ADJUTANTS GENERAL MEET
- (20) RIFLE MATCH BILL PASSED
- (21) MECHANIZATION BOARD TO MEET

##### 28 April 1928

- (22) PROMOTION FOR SECOND LIEUTENANTS FAVORED. Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman, House Military Committee
- (23) NEW PROMOTION BILLS CONSIDERED
- (24) SENATORS SCORING OUR NICARAGUA POLICY ASSAILED BY EDITORS
- (25) TEXT OF McSWAIN PROMOTION BILL
- (26) STATE MECHANIZATION PLANS. (Basic principles)
- (27) CAVALRY AND MOTORIZATION. Maj. R.E. McQuillin

##### 5 May 1928

- (28) NEED FOR NEW ARMY UNIFORM DISCUSSED. Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman, House Military Committee
- (29) PROMOTION LEGISLATION PENDING
- (30) BOARD TO PROBE NAVY AVIATION CONDITIONS. M.H. McIntyre
- (31) BRITISH ULTIMATUM TURNS EDITORS' ATTENTION TO SUEZ CANAL

- (32) RATION BILL BEFORE SENATE
- (33) NAME MECHANIZATION BOARD
- (34) CAVALRY ADDS TWO WEAPONS
- (35) RIFLE MATCH BILL REINTRODUCED
- (36) PICK U. S. RIFLE TEAM
- (37) REVISED HOUSE PROMOTION BILL

##### 12 May 1928

- (38) GENERALCY FOR CHIEF OF STAFF IS FAVORED. Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman House Military Committee
- (39) BETTER ARMY UNIFORM FOR MEN ADVOCATED. Hon. John M. McSwain, House Military Committee
- (40) REVISE FURLOW BILL TO INCLUDE WHOLE ARMY; TEXT OF REVISED FURLOW BILL
- (41) REPORT FAVORS RESERVE DIVISION BILL
- (42) EDITORS' COMMENT ON EFFECT OF CLASH IN PRESENT CHINA CRISIS

##### 19 May 1928

- (43) HANDLING OF MILITARY MEASURES EXPLAINED. Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman House Military Committee
- (44) NEW HOUSING BILL INTRODUCED
- (45) MCCOY LAUDS MARINE ACTION IN NICARAGUA
- (46) EDITORS STILL SCAN SINO-JAPANESE SITUATION IN SHANTUNG
- (47) WEST POINT EXPANSION URGED
- (48) ARMY OUT OF PRESIDENT'S CUP
- (49) INFANTRY SMOKE TESTS MADE
- (50) TO MOTORIZE 34TH INFANTRY

##### 26 May 1928

- (51) SUBCOMMITTEE WORK DISCUSSED. Hon. John M. Morin, Chairman House Military Committee
- (52) MECHANIZATION PLANS MADE
- (53) UNIVERSAL DRAFT MEASURES PENDING: URGES FURTHER DRAFT STUDIES. Hon. John M. McSwain, House Military Committee; Spafford indorses bill
- (54) HOUSING BILL AS PASSED

##### 2 June 1928

- (55) I. SENATE ENACTED MANY SERVICE BILLS. II. HOUSE PASSED MOST SERVICE MEASURES. III. ARMY PROMOTION BILLS HELD TO NEXT SESSION
- (56) REPORT ON ENLISTED PERSONNEL
- (57) RETIRED OFFICERS' BILL ENACTED. Hon. Harold G. Hoffman, House Military Committee

##### 9 June 1928

- (58) ARMY SCHOOLS LAUDED FOR THEIR EFFICIENCY. Major General C.P. Summerville, Chief of Staff
- (59) FORMING MECHANIZED UNIT
- (60) HONOR SCHOOLS NAMED
- (61) URGED FOR PRESIDENT. (*Washington Post*)
- (62) CHEMICAL WAR SERVICE MAY GO TO ENGINEERS OR ORDNANCE
- (63) THIRD INFANTRY HAS GUARDED SIX PRESIDENTS
- (64) ARMY WINS TWO CLASHES WITH NAVY. (Baseball; track)

##### 16 June 1928

- (65) NATIONAL DEFENSE DISCUSSED AT CONVENTION (Republican). John Callan O'Laughlin
- (66) GET CONSTABULARY CREDIT
- (67) NEW CLASSES AT G.S.S.
- (68) NEW INFANTRY SCHOOL CLASS
- (69) I.C. GRADUATION JUNE 22
- (70) C.M.T. CAMPS BEGIN
- (71) C.A. SCHOOL GRADUATION
- (72) NEW C.W. SCHOOL COURSE

**23 June 1928**

- (73) REORGANIZATION PLANS FOR CAVALRY OUTLINED. Major General Herbert B. Grosby, Chief of Cavalry
- (74) ARMY WAR COLLEGE. (Graduate and new class)
- (75) LIST G.S.S. GRADUATES
- (76) SIGNAL SCHOOL COURSES END. (List of graduates)
- (77) DAVIDSON DISCUSSES PROMOTION
- (78) TO UNVEIL LEAVENWORTH TABLET
- (79) INFANTRY SCHOOL CLASS NAMED. (Company officers)
- (80) CONTINUE MOTOR EXPERIMENTS
- (81) NEW CAVALRY SCHOOL CLASS

**5. ARMY AND NAVY REGISTER**

Departments: *News and comment; In congress; The navy; The marine corps; The army.*

**31 March 1928**

- (1) ARMY WARRANT OFFICERS' BILL
- (2) HOWITZERLESS HOWITZER COMPANIES
- (3) THE PROBING OF PACIFISM. (Editorial)
- (4) THE TRUTH ABOUT ALASKA. (Extracts from an article by Gen. Wilds P. Richardson in the *Atlantic Monthly*)
- (5) ARMY TO MAP FLORIDA COAST

**28 April 1928**

- (6) HEARING ON ARMY PROMOTION
- (7) ENLISTED PERSONNEL OF THE ARMY
- (8) STUDY SOLDIER WELFARE
- (9) DEFENDS METHOD OF APPOINTMENTS OF ARMY LIEUTENANTS. (Secretary of War)
- (10) INCREASED MOTORIZATION OF THE ARMY

**5 May 1928**

- (11) PROMOTION AND RETIREMENT; HEARINGS ON THE MC SWAIN AND WAINWRIGHT BILLS
- (12) CONTROVERSY OVER NATIONAL MATCHES
- (13) INTERNATIONAL FREE RIFLE MATCH TEAM
- (14) NATIONAL RIFLE ASSOCIATION MATCH PROGRAM; NATIONAL MATCH PROGRAM
- (15) ARMY ORDNANCE DEVELOPMENTS
- (16) ARMAMENT OF CAVALRY: 37 mm. GUNS; AA MACHINE GUNS; ARMORED CAR SQUADRON; LIGHT TANK COMPANY; AIR SERVICE

**12 May 1928**

- (17) NAVAL AVIATION PERSONNEL INQUIRY
- (18) TO DEFINE ARMY PROMOTION LIST
- (19) OFFICERS TRAINED AS MOTOR MECHANICS
- (20) COLLEGE MILITARY TRAINING
- (21) TO RESTORE FORT PHILIP KEARNY

**26 May 1928**

- (22) NATIONAL RIFLE MATCHES
- (23) ARMY PROMOTION LEGISLATION

**2 June 1928**

- (24) MORE CHURCH PACIFISM. (Editorial)
- (25) PROTESTS ATTEND NATIONAL MATCHES
- (26) MILEAGE FOR TRAVEL VIA AUTOMOBILE
- (27) DEVELOPMENT OF PONTOON EQUIPMENT
- (28) DEFENSE EXERCISES OF LONG ISLAND SOUND

**9 June 1928**

- (29) PRESS CENSORSHIP IN THE NEXT WAR. (Editorial)
- (30) WORLD WAR VETERANS' LEGISLATION (PASSED DURING THE LAST SESSION OF CONGRESS)
- (31) SERVICE LAWS ENACTED THIS CONGRESS

**23 June 1928**

- (32) CONTROVERSY OVER NATIONAL MATCH LIMITATIONS
- (33) ARMY CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS
- (34) NATIONAL GUARD—RESERVE TRAINING POLICY

- (35) QUARTERMASTER SCHOOL GRADUATING CLASS
- (36) FIELD ARTILLERY SCHOOL GRADUATION

**6. ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE GAZETTE (BRITISH)**

Departments: *Notes of the week; The services; Foreign naval progress.*

**24 March 1928**

- (1) THE FATE OF THE CAVALRY
- (2) THE NAVY ESTIMATES

**31 March 1928**

- (3) A CHANGE AT SAINT-CYR
- (4) THE CHANGING ARMY. AN ESTIMATES DEBATE
- (5) CORRESPONDENCE. MECHANIZATION: THE ARMOUR PROBLEM. Victor Wallace Germaines

**7 April 1928**

- (6) THE NEW CAVALRY
- (7) THE ARMY REPORT
- (8) ARMY WELFARE WORK

**28 April 1928**

- (9) ARMY RIFLE ASSOCIATION
- (10) PSYCHOLOGY AND THE SOLDIER. (Critical review of Bartlett's *Psychology and the Soldier*) Major G. W. Redway

**5 May 1928**

- (11) ARMY TRAINING
- (12) THE FUTURE OF THE ARMY. (Review of Denning's *The future of the British Army*) H.R.R.

**12 May 1928**

- (13) EGYPT. (Editorial)
- (14) SOME ASPECTS OF MECHANIZATION. MOBILITY AND POWER—GUNS AND ARMOUR—SHOCK-POWER AND FIRE-POWER. Colonel R. Rowan-Robinson

**19 May 1928**

- (15) AMATEURS AT WAR. (Editorial)
- (16) SOME ASPECTS OF MECHANIZATION: THE PASSAGE OF OBSTACLES. Colonel H. Rowan-Robinson

**24 May 1928**

- (17) A SUBALTERN IN OUDE IN 1857. (Review of: *Oude in 1857—Some memories of the Indian Mutiny*, by Bonham)
- (18) THE OUTLAWRY OF WAR. (Editorial)
- (19) BERTRIX: A FRENCH DISASTER OF AUGUST, 1914

**31 May 1928**

- (20) TERRITORIAL TRAINING. (Editorial)

**7 June 1928**

- (21) SOME ASPECTS OF MECHANIZATION: INDIA AND MECHANIZATION. I. Colonel H. Rowan-Robinson

**7. ARMY ORDNANCE**

**March-April 1928**

- (1) 1927 ORDNANCE. Maj. Gen. C.C. Williams
- (2) TRACER AMMUNITION, PART I. Capt. S.P. Meek
- (3) BOMBS PROVE THEIR EFFECTIVENESS IN PEE DEE RIVER BRIDGE TESTS

**May-June 1928**

- (4) OUR PROBLEM OF MUNITIONMENT. Col. Frank A. Scott
- (5) AUTOMOTIVE EQUIPMENT OF THE ARMY. (With illustrations) Maj. Levin H. Campbell, Jr.

# 7. ARMY ORDNANCE—continued

- (6) PROGRESS IN THE STANDARDIZATION OF ORDNANCE. Col. W. H. Tschappat
- (7) TRACER AMMUNITION, PART II. Capt. S. P. Meek
- (8) THE UNIVERSAL DRAFT AGAIN. (Editorial)
- (9) TWO MORE TYPES OF GUNS ADDED TO ARMAMENT OF CAVALRY
- (10) BASIC PRINCIPLES FOR EXPERIMENTAL MECHANIZED FORCE
- (11) A NEW ORGANIZATION FOR INFANTRY CANNON

# 8. ARMY QUARTERLY (BRITISH)

Departments: Notes on Foreign War Books; Reviews and Notices of Recent Books on Military Subjects.

April 1928

- (1) DOUGLAS HAIG. Maj.-Gen. Sir John Davidson, and Lieut.-Col. J. H. Boraston
- (2) MARSHALL LIAISON: A TRIBUTE OF APPRECIATION. General the Earl of Cavan
- (3) THE PROGRESS OF MECHANIZATION. Maj.-Gen. Sir J. Burnett-Stuart
- (4) THE EVOLUTION OF THE JAPANESE ARMY. Brevet-Major B. R. Mullaly
- (5) SOME RECOLLECTIONS OF THE ZULU WAR, 1879. Extracted from the unpublished reminiscences of the late Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edward Hutton
- (6) COERCIVE MEASURES OF THE INDIAN BORDERLAND: BLOCKADING THE MAHSUDS. (With Map) Capt. C. Collin Davies
- (7) THE GERMAN OFFICIAL ACCOUNT OF THE WAR. THE RAILWAY VOLUME. (Review of *Das deutsche Feldisenbahnwesen. Erster Band. Die Eisenbahnen zu Kriegsbeginn*; listed in R.C.M.W. No. 27.)
- (8) EXAMPLES OF WELLINGTON'S STRATEGY. (With maps) Maj.-Gen. Sir W. D. Bird
- (9) COMPANY TRAINING IN THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. Capt. M. K. Wardle
- (10) THE RUSSIAN DEFENCE AGAINST NAPOLEON IN 1812. PART I. RUSSIAN PLANS FOR THE CAMPAIGN OF 1812. (With map) Alexander Smirnov
- (11) ENTSTEHUNG, DURCHFÜHRUNG UND ZUSAMMENBRUCH DER OFFENSIVE VON 1918. [The origin, execution and collapse of the 1918 offensive.] (Review of a book by General von Kuhl; one of the three technical experts of the German Parliamentary Commission appointed to inquire into the loss of the war)
- (12) SOMME-NORD I THEIL; SOMME-NORD 2 THEIL. [Somme-North, Parts I and II.] (Reviews of two monographs of the German *Reichsarchiv*; Part I listed in R.C.M.W. No. 27. Part I covers the narrative as far as 13 July and Part 2 to 31 July, 1916, north of the Somme only.)
- (13) DER DURCHBRUCH IM FRÜHJAHR 1918. [The break-through in the spring of 1918.] (Review of book by Maj.-Gen. F. von Kuntowski, who, an old pupil of Count Schlieffen, endeavors to show that "Ludendorff's gamble would have been a great success, if only the teaching of Schlieffen had been followed")
- (14) DER GROSSE KRIEG AUS DER FROSCHPERSPEKTIVE. [The Great War from the frog point of view.] (Review of book by R. Dahms; contents are better described by the subtitle: War recollections of an Infantry Company Leader)
- (15) DIE KRISSIS IN DER MARNESCHLACHT. KAMPFE DER II UND III DEUTSCHEN ARMEE GEGEN DIE 5 UND 9 FRANZÖSISCHE ARMEE AM PETIT MORIN UND IN DEN MARAIS DE ST. GOND. [The crisis of the battle of the Marne.

Fighting of the Second and Third German Armies against the French Fifth and Ninth Armies on the Petit Morin and in the St. Gond Marshes.] (Review of book by Lieut.-Col. Eugen Bircher; valuable for a study of the details of the fighting)

- (16) DAS SCHWARZE JAHR. [The black year.] (Review of book by Dr. Erwin Gugelmeyer; the author "exhibits the collapse of Germany from the political side, and incidentally discloses the state of Germany in 1918")
- (17) UN OFFICIER D'INFANTERIE A LA GUERRE. [An infantry officer in the war.] (Review of book by M. F. Boillot, Professor at Bristol University, and formerly a *chef de bataillon*)
- (18) DES PRINCIPES DE LA GUERRE A TRAVERS LES AGES. [The principles of war through the ages.] (Review of book by Major van Overstraten who is professor of military history at the Belgian Ecole Militaire)

# 9. BOLETIN DEL EJERCITO (CUBAN)

February 1928

- (1) PAGINAS DE NUESTRA GUERRA DE 1868-1878. (La Indiana, 24 de agosto 1861) [Pages from our war of 1868-1878.] (A description of the attack by the insurgent forces of Cuba on a coffee plantation "La Indiana" José Miro y Argenter)
- (2) NUESTRA ADMINISTRACION MILITAR. [Our military administration.] (Advocates the formation of a Quartermaster Corps with permanent officers instead of officers temporarily detailed to perform administrative duties) Leopoldo Alonso Gramates, Major, Cuban Army
- (3) RESENA HISTORICA DE VERDUN. [A historical review of Verdun.] Capt. José A. Medel y Perez (cont.)
- (4) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban war.] General José Miro y Argenter (cont.)

March 1928

- (5) EL DON DE MANDO (LEADERSHIP). (Extracto de un discurso del Mayor General C. P. Summerall) [Leadership.] (Translation of an address by Major General Summerall)
- (6) NUESTRA ESCUELA DE AVIACION. [Our aviation school.] (An article that appeared in *El Mundo* reporting the opening, in March 1928, of the School of Aviation of the Cuban Army)
- (7) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban war.] General José Miro y Argenter (cont.)
- (8) RELACION ENTRE MEDICOS Y VETERINARIOS. [Relations between doctors and veterinarians.] (Translation of an article by Professor John A. Kolmer of the University of Pennsylvania)
- (9) LA IMPORTANCIA DEL CABALLO EN LOS EJERCITOS. [The importance of the horse in an army.] Lt. Col. Veterinarian Luis A. Beltran y Moreno

April 1928

- (10) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban war.] General José Miro y Argenter (cont.)

# 10. CAVALRY JOURNAL

Departments: Topics of the day; Cavalry activities; Book and magazine reviews.

April 1928

(Horse number)

- (1) EQUINE TYPES. Maj. A. A. Cedarwald
- (2) SOME DOES—SOME DOESN'T. Lt. Col. J. A. Barry

- (3) CARE OF THE HORSE'S FEET. Maj. Frank G. Churchill
- (4) HORSE SHOW JUDGING. Maj. Adna R. Chaffee
- (5) THE HUNTER. Maj. D.W. McEnery
- (6) OFFICERS' CHARGERS. Lt. Col. Gordon Johnston
- (7) THE CAVALRY PACK HORSE. Lt. Col. Albert E. Phillips
- (8) CONDITIONING HORSES. Maj. Thomas T. McCreery
- (9) LOSSES OF REMOUNTS. Maj. C.L. Scott
- (10) CARE OF HORSES IN THE FIELD. Lt. Col. Clarence Lininger
- (11) SOME FAMOUS WAR HORSES. "Ultimus"
- (12) THE HORSE IN THE PALESTINE CAMPAIGN. A Student, The Cavalry School

#### 11. CAVALRY JOURNAL (BRITISH)

Departments: *Home and Dominion magazines; Foreign magazines; Recent publications; Sporting notes.*

April 1928

- (1) A GREAT CAVALRYMAN. Maj. A.R. Godwin-Austin
- (2) THE LATE FIELD MARSHAL THE EARL HAIG. (Illustrated) W.E.P.
- (3) NERV, 1914. (Maps)
- (4) BRITISH WOMEN SOLDIERS IN WAR. Capt. E.W. Sheppard
- (5) SOME THOUGHTS ON MODERN RECONNAISSANCE. (Map) Maj. E.G. Hume
- (6) NOTES ON RIDING IN SWEDEN. (Illustrated) Count C. Cson Bonde
- (7) THE ANCESTORS OF THE TANK. (Illustrated) Col. J.F.C. Fuller
- (8) "LA REINE DES ARMES BLANCHES." [History of the lance] C.C. Wall
- (9) POLO IN PEKING. (Illustrated) Chien-Men
- (10) THE CAVALRY REGIMENTS OF THE IRAQI LEVIES. PART I. (Illustrated) J.G. Browne
- (11) "DU GROUPE DE RECONNAISSANCE." (Translated from an article by Chef d'Escadron Chanoine in *L'Armée d'Afrique*)
- (12) NOTES: BACK TO THE CHARIOTS

#### 12. CHEMICAL WARFARE

15 March 1928

- (1) SPECIAL COURSES AT THE CHEMICAL WARFARE SCHOOL
- (2) CHEMICAL WARFARE AND ITS RELATION TO NATIONAL DEFENSE

15 April 1928

- (3) NATIONAL GUARD TRAINING IN CHEMICAL WARFARE. Maj. John F. McDonald
- (4) THE VALUE OF MILITARY TRAINING FOR AMERICAN YOUTH. 1st Lieut. J. Mitchell Fain
- (5) A CHEMICAL WARFARE TRAINING PLAN FOR A CAVALRY REGIMENT. Capt. G.A. Moore
- (6) NOTES ON FIELD TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL WARFARE CASUALTIES. Capt. Walter L. Richards
- (7) DISCUSSION OF LIMITATIONS IN INCREASING THE RANGE AND MOBILITY OF THE LIVEN'S PROJECTOR. 1st Lieut. Merle H. Davis

15 May 1928

- (8) ARTILLERY USE OF CHEMICAL AGENTS. Major Alfred de Roulet
- (9) PLAN OF EVACUATION OF INCREASED CASUALTIES OF A DIVISION MADE NECESSARY BY CHEMICAL WARFARE. Captain Sam Hardeman
- (10) THE USE OF NON-TOXIC CHEMICAL AGENTS IN RIOT DUTY WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO THE BOSTON POLICE STRIKE DISORDERS. Lieut. Walter J. Wolfe

15 June 1928

- (11) LIAISON FOR THE CHEMICAL PLATOON. Robert E. Sadtler
- (12) IMPROVED RUBBER FOR THE ARMY GAS MASK
- (13) PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECT OF SCREENING SMOOKES

#### 13. COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL

Departments: *Professional notes; Coast artillery board notes; Book reviews.*

April 1928

- (1) THE MILITARY POLICY OF THE CRITICAL PERIOD ("between the Revolutionary war and the inauguration of Washington") Edgar B. Wesley
- (2) THE BATTLE OF CHANCELLORSVILLE. Majors Ellis, Brown, Johnson, and Dawson
- (3) OUR COASTWISE SHIPPING. Maj. G.F. Humbert
- (4) PROMOTION AND ELIMINATION. (Editorial)
- (5) DRESS UNIFORM. (Editorial)
- (6) THE FIELD ARTILLERY ROLE IN MECHANIZATION

May 1928

- (7) THE R.O.T.C. Colonel John T. Geary
- (8) SCENES OF YESTERDAY. Captain Homer Case
- (9) WHAT PRICE MACHINE GUNS? Captain Gerald B. Robison
- (10) THE BRITISH MERCHANT MARINE. Captain Frank H. Hastings
- (11) SUBSIDIZED MERCHANT MARINE. Captain D.W. Hickey
- (12) COAST FORTS OF COLONIAL NEW YORK
- (13) MECHANIZATION. (Editorial)
- (14) ARMY STAGNATION. (*New York Sun*)
- (15) AMERICANIZING THE ARMY. (*Chicago Tribune*)
- (16) THE ROMANS AS MILITARY ROAD BUILDERS. (Translation of article in *Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 January, 1928; See R.C.M.W. No. 28)

June 1928

- (17) THE LANDING AT GALLIPOLI. Lt. Col. Ned B. Rehkopf
- (18) ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENSE IN MOBILE WARFARE. Major E.J. Ross
- (19) THE OFFICERS' RESERVE CORPS AS IT AFFECTS OUR MILITARY POLICY. Major S.T. Stewart

#### 14. FIELD ARTILLERY JOURNAL

March-April 1928

- (1) GENERAL AUSTIN
- (2) AERIAL OBSERVATION FOR FIELD ARTILLERY
- (3) FIELD ARTILLERY: PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE. Gen. Frederick G. Herr (French army)
- (4) SPECIFICATIONS OF A GOOD HORSE; VERSION OF 1496
- (5) 3-INCH ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUN AND MOBILE MOUNT ADOPTED
- (6) 105-MM ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUN AND CARRIAGE ADOPTED

May-June 1928

- (7) MECHANIZATION. Major Rene E. DeR. Hoyle
- (8) CAMPAIGN SUMMARY AND NOTES ON HORSE ARTILLERY IN SINAI AND PALESTINE. Lieut. E.L. Sibert
- (9) A STANDARD HEADQUARTERS TRUCK. Lieut. Wilbur S. Nye
- (10) FIELD ARTILLERY: PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE. General Herr (French Army)

#### 14. FIELDARTILLERY JOURNAL—continued

- (1) CURRENT FIELD ARTILLERY NOTES:
- (a) BASIC PRINCIPLES FOR MECHANIZED FORCE
- (b) COMMITTEE FOR DEVELOPMENT OF MECHANIZED FORCE

#### 15. FIGHTING FORCES (BRITISH)

April 1928

- (1) THE NAVY AND FLYING BOATS. By an ex-Air Force officer
- (2) INFANTRY AND MECHANIZATION. Col. Sir Hereward Wake
- (3) THE WAR IN THE RIFF, 1921-26. Charles Petrie
- (4) THE NAVY'S STAFF SYSTEM. "Mariner"
- (5) A RIDE ON THE PERSIAN FRONTIER DURING THE GREAT WAR. Maj. C. Fraser Mackenzie
- (6) THE AMERICAN "NEW MODEL" NATIONAL ARMY AND THE GENERAL SERVICE SCHOOLS. Lt. Col. J.M. Scammell
- (7) CONSECRATION OF COLOURS. Maj. T.J. Edwards
- (8) NOTES FROM THE JOURNAL OF AN OFFICER PRISONER-OF-WAR

#### 16. INFANTRY JOURNAL

Departments: *Notes from the chief of infantry; Editorial comment; Reviews and discussion; The regular army infantry; The national guard; The organized reserves; Books; The infantry association.*

April 1928

- (1) INFANTRY ORGANIZATION. Col. P.L. Miles
- (2) ECONOMY IN MILITARY ADMINISTRATION. Brig. Gen. F.W. Bolles
- (3) DANGER ZONES—ITALY. F.F.
- (4) THE APACHE PASS FIGHT
- (5) THE NEW INFANTRY ACCOMPANYING WEAPONS. Capt. John K. Rice
- (6) PUBLICITY. Lieut. John Weckerling
- (7) NATIONAL GUARD AND RESERVE UNIT STAFF SECTION PLANS. Lt. Col. George Henderson
- (8) AMERICAN TANK UNITS IN THE FORÊT D'ARGONNE ATTACK. Capt. G.H. Rarey
- (9) MOBILITY—AND PHOTOGRAPHY. Lieut. Dache M. Reeves
- (10) A FIELD SWITCHBOARD INSTALLATION
- (11) THE FRENCH FOREIGN LEGION. Capt. G.F. Elliot
- (12) MOTORIZATION OF AN INFANTRY REGIMENT
- (13) EXPERIMENTAL HOWITZER COMPANY
- (14) CLOTH MAPS
- (15) TACTICAL USE OF SMOKE
- (16) CANVAS LEGGINGS
- (17) A MANUAL FOR COURTS MARTIAL, U.S. ARMY, 1925
- (18) WHO'S WHO IN THE CHINESE SITUATION
- (19) THE NATIONAL GUARD
- (20) THE ORGANIZED RESERVES
- (21) IN THE INTERESTS OF HISTORICAL ACCURACY

May 1928

- (22) THE TACTICAL INFLUENCE OF RECENT TANK DEVELOPMENTS. Maj. Ralph E. Jones
- (23) DANGER ZONES—THE BALKANS. F.F.
- (24) THE PLANE VS. THE BULLET. Lt. Col. Norville Wallace Sharpe
- (25) THE MESOPOTAMIA CAMPAIGN TO THE FALL OF KUT. Cadet Luke W. Finlay
- (26) CITIZEN'S MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS. Lieut. Col. H.W. Fleet
- (27) PUBLIC OPINION. Capt. Walter B. Clausen
- (28) THE MULE MUST GO. Capt. C.L. Ellis
- (29) EXTRACTS FROM GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE'S ORDER BOOKS. Capt. Stuart R. Carswell

- (30) LESSONS FROM THE USE OF TANKS BY THE AMERICAN ARMY. Capt. G.H. Rarey
- (31) SWIMMING FOR SUMMER CAMPS
- (32) GOOD AND BAD POINTS OF MILITARY TRAINING IN SCHOOLS. Maj. Richard L. Coleman
- (33) THE NINE PRINCIPLES OF WAR AS APPLIED TO SUPPLY. Capt. E.A. Kinderyater
- (34) ANTI-TANK DEFENSE
- (35) EFFICIENCY REPORTS. (Changes)
- (36) TRAINING FOR MOTOR MECHANICS
- (37) DIGEST OF NATIONAL DEFENSE ACT AS AMENDED
- (38) EFFICIENCY REPORTS. A REGIMENTAL COMMANDER
- (39) LOYALTY. Capt. Chas. S. Coulter

June 1928

(Infantry School number)

- (40) INFANTRY SCHOOL NUMBER OF INFANTRY JOURNAL
- (41) WHAT'S IN A NAME? (A précis of the American Military Dictionary)
- (42) DEPTHS AND FRONTAGES. Major R.A. Hill
- (43) AGENT FINANCE OFFICERS. (Helpful advice to line officers who may have to handle public funds for commands on the march) Major H.E. Pace
- (44) THE INFANTRY SCHOOL. Lt. Col. G.C. Marshall
- (45) PROGRAMS OF INSTRUCTION FOR INFANTRY SCHOOL COURSES
- (46) PUBLIC OPINION. Captain Walter B. Clauser

#### 17. INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (War Department)

Department: *Cartographic index of world events.*

30 March 1928

- (1) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE FREEDOM OF THE SEAS
- (2) HUNGARY: THE ST. GOTHARD ARMS-SMUGGLING AFFAIR
- (3) COLOMBIA: PRESENT SITUATION IN REGARD TO FRONTIERS
- (4) ITALY: ITALIAN THEORY OF COMBAT
- (5) CHINA: SIEGE OF CHOCHOW

13 April 1928

- (6) FRANCE: PROBLEM OF THE EASTERN FRONTIER
- (7) THE OUTLAWRY OF WAR. (With a citation of "Modern Arbitration Treaties," including the several countries involved in each class: A. Elihu Root type (Post-war examples); B. League of Nations covenant; C. Eastern European type; D. South American type; E. Legal Questions type; F. Locarno type; "Outlaw War" treaties proper)
- (8) CHINA: THE MILITARY SITUATION IN CHINA. (With Situation map—13 April 1928)
- (9) SOVIET RUSSIA: PRESENT CONDITION OF THE ARMY
- (10) YUGOSLAVIA: SYSTEM OF NATIONAL DEFENSE
- (11) GERMANY: MOUNTAINEER TROOPS IN THE GERMAN ARMY

27 April 1928

- (12) BRITISH EMPIRE: ANGLO-EGYPTIAN RELATIONS
- (13) YUGOSLAVIA: INTERNATIONAL POSITION
- (14) JAPAN: JAPAN DISPATCHES TROOPS TO SHANTUNG
- (15) PANAMA: PANAMA-COSTA RICA BOUNDARY SITUATION
- (16) FRANCE: FORTIFYING THE FRENCH FRONTIERS



- (17) GERMANY: TRAINING METHODS OF GERMAN MOUNTAINEER TROOPS
- (18) SOVIET RUSSIA: THE PROBLEM OF THE COMMANDING PERSONNEL

11 May 1928

- (19) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE COMPLETION OF ENFRANCHISEMENT
- (20) FRANCE: THE ELECTORAL CAMPAIGN
- (21) CHINA: CHINESE MILITARY SITUATION. (With situation map—11 May, 1928)
- (22) MEXICO
- (23) ITALIAN INFANTRY ORGANIZATION
- (24) DISCIPLINE IN THE SOVIET ARMY

25 May 1928

- (25) BRITISH EMPIRE: ANGLO-PERSIAN RELATIONS
- (26) YUGOSLAVIA: ECONOMIC SITUATION
- (27) GERMANY: THE PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS
- (28) CHINA: PROGRESS OF THE CIVIL WAR
- (29) FRENCH INFANTRY ORGANIZATION
- (30) SOVIET RUSSIA: MORALE
- (31) COLOMBIA: MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT

8 June 1928

- (32) BRITISH EMPIRE: AUSTRALIAN IMMIGRATION POLICY
- (33) BELGIUM: THE COUNTRY AS A EUROPEAN FOCUS
- (34) CHINA: A NEW REGIME IN PEKING
- (35) LATIN AMERICA: PRESENT STATUS IN THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS
- (36) GERMANY: INFANTRY REGIMENT: ORGANIZATION AND ARMAMENT OF COMBATANT PERSONNEL
- (37) SOVIET RUSSIA: TROOP EFFICIENCY
- (38) TURKEY: MILITARY SITUATION

18. JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY (BRITISH)

April 1928

- (1) A DIVISION IN FUTURE WAR AND ITS PROBLEMS. (A lecture delivered at the Royal Artillery Institution, Tuesday, 15th November, 1927) Maj.-Gen. Sir Edmund Ironside
- (2) THE EXPERIMENTAL MECHANIZED FORCE. (A lecture delivered at the Royal Artillery Institution, Tuesday, 6th December, 1927) Colonel Commandant R.J. Collins
- (3) N/5 R.A. IN THE ZULU WAR OF 1879. Maj.-Gen. J.C. Dalton, Colonel Commandant, R.A.
- (4) GROWTH OF ARTILLERY TRAINING. Maj. C.A.L. Brownlow
- (5) COMMUNICATIONS AND CLOSE SUPPORT. Capt. C.T. Beckett
- (6) ARMY AND ROYAL AIR FORCE CO-OPERATION. Lieut. A.P.C. Hannay
- (7) RE-ORGANISATION OF DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY. Maj. H.C.H. Eden
- (8) THE INFLUENCE OF THE SIX-WHEELER UPON DIVISIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE QUESTIONS. Lieut. W.B.V.H.P. Gates
- (9) THE ARTILLERY ARMAMENT OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION. (*Revue d'Artillerie*, July, 1927) Translated by Brig. Gen. W. Evans

19. JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION (BRITISH)

Departments: General service notes; Navy notes; Army notes; Air notes; Airship notes; Reviews and notices of books; Additions to the Library; International Situation.

May 1928

- (1) CAPTAIN NELSON AND COLONEL MOORE. (A Study of leadership in a combined operation) Lieut. G.A. Martelli

- (2) THE CASE FOR THE SENIOR OFFICERS' SCHOOL. Colonel H.R. Sandilands
- (3) JUNIOR OFFICERS' SCHOOLS. Brevet Lieut.-Colonel H.M. Buttows
- (4) THE STAFF SYSTEM IN THE NAVY—PRUSSIAN OR BRITISH. Admiral Sir Douglas R.L. Nicholson
- (5) AIR POWER AND ITS APPLICATION. (Lecture) Group-Captain W.F. MacNeece Foster
- (6) SEA POWER AND AIR POWER. (The part to be played by airships) Lieut.-Commander C. D. Burney
- (7) 1927—OR—527? Captain B.H. Liddell Hart
- (8) STUDY: A SUGGESTION. Major-General Sir W.D. Bird
- (9) HORSE AND MOTOR—A FRENCH VIEW. (Being extracts from an article on that subject by Chef d'Escadron Janssen in the *Revue Militaire Française*, October, 1927)
- (10) MECHANICAL TRANSPORT. (Lecture) Captain C.H. Kuhne
- (11) SOME TERRITORIAL ARMY PROBLEMS. Lieut.-General Sir Hugh Joudwine
- (12) THE NEW PSYCHOLOGY AND THE SERVICES. Captain A. L. Pemberton
- (13) THE NAVAL EXPEDITION TO MALAITA, SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE, 1927. (By permission of the Naval Staff)
- (14) ARMY NOTES: HOME AND DOMINION FORCES
- (15) ARMY NOTES: ABYSSINIA
- (16) ARMY NOTES: ARABIA
- (17) ARMY NOTES: BELGIUM
- (18) ARMY NOTES: FRANCE
- (a) ARMY REORGANIZATION
- (b) NOTES ON COLONIAL MILITARY BUDGET FOR 1928
- (c) TRAINING OF RESERVE STAFF OFFICERS
- (19) ARMY NOTES: JAPAN
- (a) KOREAN FRONTIER DEFENCE
- (b) AERIAL DEFENCE
- (20) ARMY NOTES: SUDAN
- (21) ARMY NOTES: TURKEY—RECRUITING AND MAN POWER
- (22) AVIATION IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES:
- (a) AFGHANISTAN
- (b) FRANCE
- (c) GERMANY
- (d) ITALY
- (e) JAPAN
- (f) SOVIET UNION
- (g) SPAIN
- (h) UNITED STATES

20. MARINE CORPS GAZETTE

Department: Professional notes.

March 1928

- (1) MARINE CORPS AVIATION. Maj. Edwin H. Bradford
- (2) A RUSSIAN BACKGROUND. Col. J.C. Breckinridge
- (3) TESTIMONY OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDANT BEFORE THE SENATE COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN RELATIONS
- (4) PROFESSIONAL NOTES: EVENTS IN NICARAGUA. (A detailed chronological "list of the principal engagements the Marine Detachments have had with the bandits since July, 1927")

21. MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT

Departments: Heere und Flotten. [Armies and navies]; Bucherschau. [Books].

11 March 1928

- (1) DIE DEUTSCHE OFFENSIVE IM MÄRZ 1918. [The German offensive of March 1918.] (A critical discussion which shows clearly how

## 21. MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT—continued

G.H.Q. gradually changed its original sound strategical conception of the battle and permitted local tactical success to govern its actions.)

(2) DER DEUTSCHE HEERESHAUSHALT 1928 IM VERGLEICH ZU DEN FRANZÖSISCH-BELGISCHEN RÜSTUNGEN. [German military budget in comparison to the French and Belgian.] (Purpose of the article is to show that it is insufficient and that the military appropriations of Germany's most probable enemies is from 5 to 7 times greater) Oberstlt. a.D. Mende

(3) FEUERÜBERFÄLLE GEGEN LOHNENDE AUGENBLICKSIELE [Surprise fire against transient targets.] (Two battle incidents: Russian surprise fire attack on the German 41st Div. at the battle of Tannenberg; and the surprise fire of the 83d Inf. against the mounted attack of 8 Russian cavalry regiments)

(4) DIE HEERESKAVALLERIE. [G.H.Q. Cavalry.] (Discussion of an article by Gen. Rampont which appeared in the January number of the *Revue Militaire (Française)* concerning greater motorization of cavalry. He cites the operations of Bridoux Cavalry Corps on the French left flank during the German withdrawal from the Marne in Sept. 1914, and shows that no motorized unit could have carried out this mission as successfully as did Bridoux. This is followed by another operation in October of Mitry's Cavalry Corps. A very interesting article which points out the disadvantages of motorized units.)

(5) "ARTILLERIE ODER TANKS?" [Artillery or tanks?] (Citations from the Russian F.S.R. showing that they place more reliance on artillery than on tanks)

(6) DAS NETZ DER ENGLISCHEN LUFTFAHRT-LINIEN. [British airways.] (An outline of the far-reaching imperial airways that Great Britain is organizing to unite all the British possessions)

(7) DER MECHANISCHE MAGEN. [The mechanical stomach.] (A satirical article on the hectic tendency toward motorization. The author brings out the difficulties of supply of a mechanized force)

(8) FREDERICK V. ERCKERT. (Dem. Gedächtnis eines fast vergessenen kolonialhelden.) [Frederick v. Erckert.] (Obituary of an officer who distinguished himself in colonial warfare in S.W. Africa)

(9) HEERE UND FLOTTEN: [Armies and navies]

(a) BULGARIEN [Bulgaria]

(b) ENGLAND [Great Britain]

(c) FRANKREICH [France]

(d) VEREINIGTE STAATEN [United States]

(10) FLUGWERZEN: [Aviation]

(a) DEUTSCHLAND [Germany]

### 18 March 1928

(11) DEM ANDENKEN DES PRINZEN FRIEDRICH KARL. [Prince Frederick Carl.] (An account of his military career and influence on the old army) Oberstleutnant a.D. Wolfgang Foerster

(12) DIE OFFENE REICHSHEERUNIFORM. [Open collar uniform.] (A discussion of its advantages; this uniform is now getting a service test)

(13) FEUERSCHUTZ ODER FEUERWIRKUNG? [Fire protection or fire effect.] (A reply to an article by a Swiss officer appearing in the February 11, 1928 number. The author says what the infantry wants from its supporting weapons is fire protection.)

(14) FRANZÖSISCHE ANSICHT ÜBER UMORGANISATION DER KAVALLERIE. [French opinion on reorganization of cavalry.] (Proposal to

make the new cavalry division more powerful and mobile by adding to the four cavalry regiments, a motorized infantry regiment, an armored car squadron and an artillery regiment of 3 battalions; six of these divisions are to be organized)

(15) ÜBER DIE BEWAFFNUNG DER ARTILLERIE BEI DER INFANTERIEDIVISION. [The armament of the divisional artillery.] (The author recommends either 2 light howitzers and 1 light gun battery in each battalion or the introduction of a new cannon which is half way between light gun and howitzer)

(16) EINSATZ VON BOMBENGESCHWADERN ZUR UNTERSTÜTZUNG DER ARTILLERIE. [Employment of bombing squadrons to reinforce artillery fire.] (It is pointed out that this requires a larger bombing force and can be done for only a short time. The entry into action of bombing squadrons would however be slow.)

(17) FEUERÜBERFÄLLE GEGEN LOHNENDE AUGENBLICKSIELE. III. [Surprise fire against transient targets.] (Historical example of a reinforced battalion, besieged in the town of Turnu Severin, holding off a Rumanian division)

(18) ENGLISCHE FLIEGER IN KURDISTAN. [British aviators in Kurdistan.] (The article shows that in guerrilla warfare against native tribes in Morocco and Kurdistan, aviation alone is not sufficient. Ground troops are always necessary)

(19) KAMPFWAGEN UND NEBEL. [Tanks and fog.] (The author believes that only airplanes will be able to lay down an effective smoke screen for tanks which must depend primarily on surprise for success in an attack)

(20) HEERE UND FLOTTEN: [Armies and navies]

(a) ALBANEN [Albania]

(b) ENGLAND [Great Britain]

(c) FRANKREICH [France]

(d) GRIECHENLAND [Greece]

(e) ITALIEN [Italy]

(f) JUGOSLAWIEN [Yugoslavia]

(g) ÖSTERREICH [Austria]

(h) UNGARN [Hungary]

### 25 March 1928

(21) AUS DER TIEFE FECHTEN! [Combat in depth.] (This is a very interesting article in that it shows how a German division on the Champagne front gradually organized its position in depth between January 1 and March 30, 1915 and was able to hold its zone against the repeated attacks of several French corps) Generalleutnant a.D. v. Altröck

(22) HAIG. [Haig.] (An appreciation of Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig by the former German Chief of Cavalry. He pays a very fine tribute to Haig extolling particularly his calmness and courage when the situation was adverse to him.) General a.D. M. v. Poseck

(23) EINE KREUZUNG DEUTSCHER UND FRANZÖSISCHER KAMPFVORSCHRIFTEN. [Conflicts between German and French field service regulations.] (The article is based on a recent book on General Tactics by Col. Allehaut of the French Army, who criticizes the centralized control habitually applied in French tactics. The discussion is very interesting in that it brings out the essential differences between French and German tactics. Our field service regulations follow the German field service regulations) General a.D. v. Taysen

(24) NEUE WEGE IN DER AUSBILDUNG DER REITERWAFFE. [New provisional cavalry drill regulations.] (Outline of changes in cavalry

drill regulations; the new prescriptions and formations are more elastic and seem to follow our cavalry training regulations) Oberstleutnant a.D. Benary

- (25) NEUE TANKTYPEN. [New types of tanks.] (Under this title, Major Heigl, the outstanding German tank expert discusses the latest developments in tank construction, paying particular attention to France, Great Britain, and United States) Major d.R. Dr. Heigl
- (26) ORGANISATION DER DISPOSITIONSFLIEGER-ABTEILUNGEN DES KORPS IN RUSSLAND. [Observation squadron of a Russian corps.] (A very interesting account of the organization and employment of an air observation squadron) Oberst Heinrich Zöls
- (27) WIE SOLL DIE ÜBUNGSLEITUNG DEN VERLAUF DER ÜBUNG BEEINFLUSSEN? [The directors influence on the conduct of a field exercise or maneuvers.] (The author believes in a controlled maneuver for the higher echelons, and in a free maneuver for subordinate units within the framework set by the director. Some very interesting points are brought out, evidently based on practical experience.) Major Dr. Oskar Regele
- (28) TECHNISCHER RUNDBLICK. [Technical review.] (A discussion of military technical developments during 1927 in different foreign armies) Oberst a.D. Blümner
- (29) VÖLKERRUNDKONTROLLE ÜBER DIE ENT-MILITARISIERTE WESTGRENZE? [Control by the League of Nations of the demilitarized western frontier of Germany.] (It seems that France is agitating such a measure effective after 1935 when the zone must be evacuated by the occupying troops. Such a control is not provided for by the Treaty of Versailles)
- (30) DIE FRANZÖSISCHE RHEINARMEE. [The French Rhine army.] (Summary of an article appearing in *La France Militaire* of 15 Nov. 1927, concerning the relations between the people and the occupying force. An early evacuation is called for)
- (31) HEER UND FLOTTE: [Armies and navies]
  - (a) ALBANEN [Albania]
  - (b) ENGLAND [Great Britain]
  - (c) FRANKREICH [France]
  - (d) GRIECHENLAND [Greece]
  - (e) LITAUEN [Lithuania]
  - (f) POLEN [Poland]
  - (g) RUSSLAND [Russia]
  - (h) UNGARN [Hungary]
  - (i) VEREINIGTE STAATEN [United States]

#### 4 April 1928

- (32) DIE ITALIENISCHE LUFTHERRSCHAFT IM MITTELMEER. [Italy's control of the air in the Mediterranean.] (On land Italy is in a very poor strategic situation both with respect to France and Yugoslavia. However in the Mediterranean, as the result of her eight coastal air bases she strategically has control of the air from Algiers to Constantinople)
- (33) TARNUNG-CAMOUFLAGE. [Camouflage.] (A summary of the recent French regulations on camouflage)
- (34) MILITÄRPOLITISCHES AUS ÖSTERREICH. [Politico-military situation in Austria.] (Not much is being done to build up the army which is only 2/3 strength allowed by Treaty. In view of Italy's encroachment in South Tyrol and the strained relations between Hungary and Czechoslovakia, Austria may find her neutrality violated. The activities of the Interallied Commission have now been transferred to the League of Nations)
- (35) INDUSTRIESTAAT UND WEHRMACHT. [Industrial mobilization and preparedness.] (The author discusses the influence of industrial

development and expansion on armament and conduct of war)

- (36) AUSBILDUNG IM GEBIRGSKRIEG. [Training in mountain warfare.] (Experiences of an Austrian officer stationed in the Tyrolean Alps. He is a disciple of Col. Bilgeri who introduced ski units into the Austrian army.) Oberstleutnant Ferdinand v. Lützow
- (37) FEUERSCHUTZ ODER FEUERWIRKUNG? [Fire protection or fire effect.] (A reply to an article under this title which appeared in the 11 February, 1928 number of *Militär-Wochenblatt*. The author points out how quickly war experiences are forgotten, and that combat tactics should be based not upon the infantryman's rifle but on the use of machine guns and the protective fire of the artillery. He is convinced that a determined enemy can never be forced out of a position by fire alone. The rifle raises the infantryman's morale and inspires him to close with the enemy.)
- (38) WIEDER EINE ENGLISCHE STIMME ZUR ABRÜSTUNG. [A British plea for disarmament.] (In Great Britain a certain group led by Lloyd-George is making a strong plea for disarmament and warning England against competition with the United States)
- (39) DIE DEUTSCHE LANDESPFERDEZUCHT IM NIEDERGANG. [The decline of horse breeding in Germany.] (This began about 1924. Last year 33,000 young horses had to be imported. The cause of the decline is laid to the failure of the government to promote horse breeding as in former years, and the reduction in duty which enabled adjacent countries to dump their horses on Germany at a low price.) Oberst a.D. Blümner
- (40) VORSCHLAG FÜR EIN VERSUCHSSCHIESSEN. [Specifications for a proposed firing demonstration.] (To determine whether a unit deployed in line or irregularly in squad column is more vulnerable to hostile small-arms and machine-gun fire)
- (41) HEER UND FLOTTE: [Armies and navies]
  - (a) ENGLAND [Great Britain]
  - (b) FRANKREICH [France]
  - (c) GRIECHENLAND [Greece]
  - (d) JAPAN
  - (e) MEXIKO [Mexico]
  - (f) POLEN [Poland]
  - (g) PORTUGAL
  - (h) ITALIEN [Italy]

#### 11 April 1928

- (42) GENERALOBERST V. SEECKT ÜBER HEER UND KRIEG DER ZUKUNFT. [General v. Seeckt on armies and war of the future.] (The former German Minister of National Defense lays down the following requirements: (1) An efficient air force; (2) A highly mobile standing army; (3) Training cadre for military training of the masses; (4) Physical and moral training of the youth of the land rather than military training; (5) Plan of industrial mobilization so that approved types of material can be quickly put in mass production on the outbreak of war. The writer believes that a war will open with the air forces endeavoring first to gain air superiority, then to delay the hostile mobilization and finally to attack the centers of population and industry. His ideas are based naturally on Germany's present situation)
- (43) DEUTSCHE LUFTFAHRT IN ZAHLEN. [Growth of German commercial aviation.] (Total number licensed is 475 with the German Luft Hansa Co. at the head with 145 planes. The Junkers Co. has made the most planes of those in commission. Total number 143. There are 654 airplane motors in the republic

## 21. MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT—continued

- of which 613 are of German manufacture. The Bavarian Motor Works manufactured the most, 171. Junkers is second with 117.)
- (44) GEFECHTSSTREITKRÄFTE UND IHRE ARTILLERIE. [The artillery component of larger combat units (Divisions).] (The author proposes for the infantry divisions a mobile reconnaissance regiment with one horse- and two motorized-batteries as organic artillery; two infantry howitzers for each infantry battalion to be used as antitank guns; a battalion of accompanying batteries (7.7 cm) one battery for each infantry regiment; the divisional artillery proper composed of nine batteries (4-15 cm howitzer; 2-10.5 cm gun; 3-10.5 cm. howitzer) half of which are motorized; an A-A. regiment of six batteries. The cavalry division should have two horse-battalions of light guns and howitzers, and a motorized battalion of two 10.5 cm. gun and one 15 cm. howitzer batteries. In addition each artillery regiment should have organically its own observation flight of six planes. In a subsequent article the motorized division and the tank division will be discussed.) (continued)
- (45) EINZELKÄMPFE AUS DER DEUTSCHEN OFFENSIVE IN MÄRZ 1918. [Combat of divisions in the Great German offensive of March 1918.] (A very interesting article describing the combat of an infantry division in this attack against the British in which the cooperation between infantry and artillery and attack aviation is brought out. The division took three successive positions, capturing 4,000 prisoners, 100 guns, 360 machine guns and 30 tanks.) Oberstleutnant v. Dittfurth
- (46) ENGLANDS STREBEN NACH BEHERRSCHUNG DER LUFT. [England's endeavor to command the air.] (England's efforts to regain speed and duration records are discussed)
- (47) FLUGZEUGE ALS AUSRÜSTUNG VON UROOTEN. [Airplanes on submarines.] (Employment of collapsible airplanes as a reconnaissance agency for submarines)
- (48) EINE FRANZÖSISCHE ANSICHT ÜBER MOTORISIERUNG. [French views on motorization.] (Discussion of an article by a French officer which appeared in *Armes, Marine et Colonies* No. 37, a French periodical. The author critically discusses the recent French experiments at Satory, and shows that the conditions under which the experiments were carried out lacked reality. The motor cannot replace cavalry and a general motorization of an army is still a long way off)
- (49) FRANKREICH, DIE ZWEITGRÖSSTE MOHAMMEDANISCHE MACHT. [France, the second largest Mohammedan power.] (France's military power lies in the man power of her colonies. Her colonial subjects are proud to identify themselves with France with the expression: "Moi, je suis Français")
- (50) FLIEGER UND KOLONIALE UNTERNEHMUNGEN. [Aviation and colonial enterprise.] (The employment of aviation in guerrilla warfare in Mesopotamia and Morocco is discussed, a comparison being made between the French and the British methods)
- (51) DIE POLNISCHEN EISENBAHNLINIEN UND DIE STAATSVERTIEDIGUNG. [The Polish railroads in national defense.] (A study of the strategic employment which Poland can make of her railroads)
- (52) HEERE UND FLOTTEN: [Armies and navies]  
(a) FRANKREICH [France]  
(b) POLEN [Poland]  
(c) SÜDLAWIEN [Yugoslavia]

18 April 1928

- (53) ORGANISATION DER ARTILLERIE EINER DIVISION. [Organization of divisional artillery.] (Due to the presence of tanks, armored cars and motorized artillery on the battlefield, the author proposes that the artillery of direct support be habitually attached to infantry regiments in moving situations.) Generalmajor a.D. v. Amann
- (54) L'ARMA CHIMICA. [Chemical warfare.] (A review of a book *L'Arma chimica* by Prof. Dr. A. Pagnello of Italy)
- (55) EINZELKÄMPFE AUS DER DEUTSCHEN OFFENSIVE IN MÄRZ 1918. II. [Individual battles in the great German offensive of March 1918.] (Description of the advance of the 9th Division on Montdidier. After an advance of 16 kilometers on 27 March this division was stopped because it lacked reserves and was out of ammunition.) Oberstleutnant v. Dittfurth
- (56) ZEITGEMÄSSE BEFESTIGUNGSFRAGEN. [Peace time measures for defense.] (The author discusses the preparations that should be made for frontier defense keeping in mind principally the employment of air service, gas, tanks, and artillery. He proposes a system of mobile action defense)
- (57) AUSLAND UND DEUTSCHE FLUGAUSBILDUNG. [Air training in Germany.] (Reply to an article appearing in *Le Temps* which claimed that the German Aero Club "was establishing 12 training schools and by 1928 would turn out 6,000 pilots. Actually the club has only 2 schools and at present there are not over 500 qualified pilots)
- (58) NEUE EISENBAHNEN. [New railroads.] (Construction going on in Turkey, Italy, Czechoslovakia, and Yugoslavia)
- (59) EIN FRANZÖSISCHES URTEIL ÜBER BISMARCKSCHE POLITIK. [French opinion concerning Bismarck's peace policy.] (An effort is made to show that as long as Bismarck's policy was followed, peace was guaranteed)
- (60) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE. (Vorschlagstaktik.) [Service opinions.] (The author discusses the tendency of commanders to call on commanders of supporting arms for recommendations without having given them information of the situation on their tentative plans)
- (61) HEERE UND FLOTTEN: [Armies and navies]  
(a) ENGLAND [Great Britain]  
(b) ITALIEN [Italy]  
(c) POLEN [Poland]  
(d) RUMÄNIEN [Rumania]  
(e) RUSSLAND [Russia]  
(f) SAN SALVADOR [Salvador]  
(g) SCHWEDEN [Sweden]  
(h) TSCHECHEOSLOWAKEI [Czechoslovakia]  
(i) VEREINIGTE STAATEN [United States]

25 April 1928

- (62) SCHUTZ FRIEDLICHEN HINTERLÄNDERS GEGEN LUFTANGRIFFE. [Protection of the zone of the interior against air attacks.] (The author takes as an example the measures taken for the protection of Dunkirk during the war. They consisted of an alarm system, A.A. artillery, balloon barrages, smoke screens, and underground coverts. In the period 1915-18 the Germans carried out the following bombardments against Dunkirk: air—175; zeppelin—1; heavy artillery—43; torpedo boat—4. The total losses were 1676 out of an average population of 15,000. The civilian population can be best protected by providing numerous underground cellars.) Oberstleutnant a.D. Wabnitz

- (63) SÖLDNER UND DISZIPLIN. [Volunteer soldiers and discipline.] (Three essential factors in leading volunteer soldiers are: a great leader, an inspiring cause, and iron discipline. The discipline of volunteer soldiers is maintained by the same measures as those applied to conscript soldiers)
- (64) GEISTESARBEIT IM SOWJETHEER. [Military history in Soviet Russia.] (An outline of the educational program in military history being carried out in Russia with a list of the numerous works that have been published during the past ten years)
- (65) STRASSENPANZERWAGEN DER KAVALLERIE. [Armored cars for cavalry.] (Reply of a German officer to Gen. Rampont who apropos of the recent motor experiments conducted in France maintained that tanks and armored cars are "deaf, dumb, and blind")
- (66) EINWIRKUNG DES FLUGWESENS AUF DIE SEESTRATEGIE. [Influence of aviation on naval strategy.] (Summary of an article appearing in *France Militaire* January and February 1928, giving the British viewpoint on the influence of aviation on naval operations)
- (67) NEUTRALE KOMITES UND GELEHRTE ÜBER DIE KRIEGSSCHULD. [Neutral Commission on war guilt.] (Norwegian and Swedish opinion in reply to Senator Owen's question concerning war guilt, to the effect that Germany and her allies were not solely responsible but that the allied Powers also shared that responsibility)
- (68) DIE BUNTE UNIFORM. [Dress uniform.] (Since the war the general tendency is to use the O.D. or gray uniform for field service only and to adopt the old dress uniform for parade and social purposes) Capt. a.D. H. v. Waldeyer-Hartz
- (69) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE. (Perlechnur — Schützenkette — Tiefenstaffelung.) [Service opinions.] (Viewpoint of a line officer on infantry formations for attack)
- (70) HEERE UND FLOTTE. [Armies and navies]
- (a) BELGIEN [Belgium]
  - (b) BRASILIEN [Brazil]
  - (c) BULGARIEN [Bulgaria]
  - (d) GRIECHENLAND [Greece]
  - (e) ITALIEN [Italy]
  - (f) POLEN [Poland]
  - (g) RUSSLAND [Russia]
  - (h) VEREINIGTE STAATEN [United States]

## 22. MILITARY ENGINEER

Departments: *Random rubble; Society of American military engineers; Board of surveys and maps; The run of the mill; The National Guard—Corps of Engineers; The Organized Reserves—Corps of Engineers; Reviews.*

### May-June 1928

- (1) FIRST PONTON BRIDGE OVER THE MARNE NEAR LUCY. (Illustration)
- (2) AERIAL SURVEYS IN SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA. R.H. Sargent
- (3) THE BINAURAL AIRCRAFT DETECTOR. Captain Hiram B. Ely
- (4) BRIDGING KAW RIVER IN 1903 FLOOD. Brig. General Herbert Deakney
- (5) EARLY HISTORY OF THE WHITE HOUSE. Major Joseph C. Mehahey
- (6) SOME OBSERVATIONS OF AN INSTRUCTOR. (With discussion) Capt. Lucius D. Clay
- (7) DEVASTATION OF FRENCH TOWNS IN THE WAR ZONE. (Illustration)
- (8) THE IMPORTANCE OF WAR PRINCIPLES. Colonel T.H. Jackson

- (9) THROUGH THE BRUSH OF COASTAL ANGOLA. Lieutenant C.F. Maynard
- (10) TRAINING EMPLOYED BY 103D ENGINEERS. (With discussion) Captain W.H. Crosson
- (11) THE TRAINING OF RESERVE UNITS. (With discussion) Captain Daniel Noyce

## 23. MILITARY SURGEON

Departments: *National guard and reserves; Medical and military notes; Current literature; Book reviews.*

### April 1928

- (1) FIELD SERVICE. (Continued) Lt. Col. Jay W. Grissinger
- (2) THE MILITARY CAREER OF MAJOR GENERAL LEONARD WOOD. Maj. Gen. Charles P. Summerrall

### May 1928

- (3) THE MEDICAL SERVICE IN A THEATER OF OPERATIONS. Maj. Gen. M.W. Ireland
- (4) THE ORTHOPEDIC SERVICE; ITS PLACE IN THE ACTIVITIES OF THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT IN WAR AND IN PEACE. Maj. Tom S. Mebane
- (5) THE NINETY-SIXTH DIVISION TRAINING SCHOOL FOR MEDICAL RESERVE OFFICERS
- (6) RECOLLECTIONS OF OLD MEDICAL OFFICERS: BRIGADIER GENERAL ALFRED WOODHULL. Brig. Gen. Frank R. Keefer
- (7) MEAT INSPECTION IN THE ARMY
- (8) WAR DEPARTMENT DRAFTING ARMY REGULATIONS ON ATHLETICS
- (9) MANY MORE ANIMALS USED IN WORLD WAR THAN EVER BEFORE

### June 1928

- (10) ASPECTS OF AVIATION MEDICINE. Lt. Col. Levy M. Hathaway
- (11) PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS OF OLD MEDICAL OFFICERS: BRIGADIER GENERAL CHARLES SMART (1841-1905) Brig. General Frank R. Keefer
- (12) PHYSICAL DISABILITIES IN DRAFTED MEN. H.M.F. Behneman

MISCELLANEOUS articles of military interest from periodicals not indexed herein will be found under Number 36, page 510.

## 24. MONTHLY INFORMATION BULLETIN (Navy Department)

### April 1928

- (1) GREAT BRITAIN: ORGANIZATION OF THE BRITISH NAVAL ESTABLISHMENT; ENTRY, TRAINING, AND PROMOTION OF OFFICERS
- (2) THE FREEDOM OF THE SEAS
- (3) ANGLO-AMERICAN RELATIONS
- (4) DISARMAMENT VERSUS SECURITY
- (5) THE ABOLITION OF THE SUBMARINE

### May 1928

- (6) BRAZIL: POLITICAL REVIEW
- (7) FRANCE: TRIAL RUN OF LIGHT CRUISER *DUGUESNE*; SUBMARINE CONSTRUCTION
- (8) FRANCE: FOREIGN POLICIES AND RELATIONS
- (9) GREAT BRITAIN: FLEET EXERCISES; THE ROYAL OAK AFFAIR; INSPECTION OF SINGAPORE FLOATING DOCK
- (10) GREAT BRITAIN: NOTES ON AIRCRAFT CARRIER
- (11) GREAT BRITAIN: IMPERIAL DEFENCE COLLEGE
- (12) JAPAN: NAVAL GUNNERY SCHOOL, VOKOSUKA
- (13) RUSSIA: POLITICAL REVIEW
- (14) FOREIGN AFFAIRS ORGANIZATIONS: COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS; FOREIGN POLICY ASSOCIATION

## 24. MONTHLY INFORMATION BULLETIN (Navy Department)—continued

- (15) ATTACKS ON AMERICAN IMMIGRATION LAWS. Lieut. Commander H.C. Davis
- (16) ANGLO-EGYPTIAN RELATIONS
- (17) THE NATURE OF NAVAL STRATEGY. (Review of article in the German Marine Rundschau by Lieut. Commander Grassman of the German Navy)

## 25. QUARTERMASTER REVIEW

### March-April 1928

- (1) OUR NEW ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF WAR: COL. CHAS. B. ROBBINS
- (2) THE HOLABIRD QUARTERMASTER DEPOT. Lt. Col. E.S. Stayer
- (3) THE BEST PURCHASING SYSTEM FOR THE QUARTERMASTER CORPS. Maj. J.L. Frink
- (4) THE EVOLUTION OF THE UNIFORM. War Planning and Training Division, O.Q.M.G.
- (5) QUARTERS FOR OUR ARMY. Lt. Col. J.S. Chambers
- (6) INFLUENCE OF THE C.M.T.C. IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS. 1st Lieut. Logan A. Waite

### May-June 1928

- (7) OPERATIONS OF THE SUPPLY SERVICE. Brig. Gen. H.F. Rethers
- (8) FEEDING OUR SOLDIERS. Maj. Louis C. Wilson
- (9) QUARTERMASTER ACTIVITIES IN THE MISSISSIPPI FLOOD. Lt. Col. J.S. Chambers
- (10) THE PROCUREMENT PROBLEM OF THE QUARTERMASTER CORPS. Capt. Harry M. Andrews
- (11) HERALDRY, FLAG AND INSIGNIA WORK OF THE OFFICE OF THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL. Arthur Du Bois
- (12) MISCELLANEOUS SUPPLIES. Lt. Col. Sherard Coleman
- (13) ITEMS OF INTEREST: WAR DEPARTMENT DRAFTING ARMY REGULATIONS ON ATHLETICS
- (14) WISDOM: ALMOST 200,000 EMERGENCY OFFICERS COMMISSIONED DURING WORLD WAR

## 26. RECRUITING NEWS

Departments: *Recruiting notes; Athletics in the army.*

### 1 April 1928

- (1) TROOP "G" OF THE SECOND CAVALRY WINS GOODRICH TROPHY. (Riley outfit leads the cavalry for 1927.) Voorheis Richeson
- (2) HIGHLIGHTS IN HISTORY OF 82d INFANTRY. (This oldest U.S. Regiment was organized 1636.) Capt. Sidney A. Cook
- (3) ARMY PREPARES FOR PENTATHLON

### 15 April 1928

- (4) HEROIC REGULARS OF THE PAST. (Twenty-three medals of honor won at Santiago and El Caney.) Voorheis Richeson

### 1 May 1928

- (5) THE HISTORY OF THE PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY
- (6) CITIZENS MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS—1928
- (7) FIELD ARTILLERY HONORS GO TO HORSE BATTERY. (Battery B, of the 82d, of the 1st Cavalry Division, wins Knox Trophy)

### 15 May 1928

- (8) SOLDIER HEROISM IN PEACE: MAXWELL WEINSTEIN, SERGEANT. James A. Crichton
- (9) DOUGHBOYS' TREAD ON DOMAIN OF TROOPERS. (Horsehoeing class at Benning graduates ten) Voorheis Richeson

- (10) SOLDIERS OF THE DEUTSCHE REICH. (German army built around the noncommissioned officers)
- (11) A DAY IN A C.M.T. CAMP. (From reveille to taps, work, sport and recreation intermingled)

### 1 June 1928

- (12) HEROIC REGULARS OF THE PAST. (Private Gedeon, the patron saint of the Nineteenth Infantry) Lieut. Harry G. Dowdall

## 27. REMOUNT

### March 1928

- (1) THE HORSE AND MULE SITUATION
- (2) SOME ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF HORSE BREEDING. Maj. Chas. L. Scott
- (3) BALANCE: FROM A MILITARY POINT OF VIEW. Maj. Wilfrid Mason Blunt

## 28. REVUE D'ARTILLERIE (FRENCH)

Departments: *Renseignements divers; Bibliographie.*

### March 1928

- (1) LA LIAISON INFANTERIE-ARTILLERIE. L'ACCOMPAGNEMENT IMMEDIAT, L'APPUI DIRECT. [Infantry-artillery liaison. Accompanying artillery direct support.] General Challeat
- (2) DE L'ENTENTE A REALISER ENTRE L'INFANTERIE ET SON ARTILLERIE D'APPUI DIRECT. [On the arrangements to be made between the infantry and its artillery of direct support.] Lt. Col. J. de la Porte du Theil (cont)
- (3) L'ECOLE MILITAIRE ET SES ORIGINES. [The "Ecole Militaire" and its origin.] Robert Laulan (cont)

### April 1928

- (4) LA CONTREBATTERIE. [Counterbattery.] Lt. Col. E. Bourbonlon
- (5) DE L'ENTENTE A REALISER ENTRE L'INFANTERIE ET SON ARTILLERIE D'APPUI DIRECT. [On the arrangements to be made between the infantry and its artillery of direct support.] Lt. Col. J. de la Porte du Theil
- (6) L'ECOLE MILITAIRE ET SES ORIGINES. [The "Ecole Militaire" and its origin.] Robert Laulan
- (7) LE TIR DE L'ARTILLERIE CONTRE LES CHARS DE COMBAT. [Artillery fire against tanks.] Maj. F. Le Nôtre
- (8) OBUSIER LEGER DE CAMPAGNE DE 10.5 cm L/22, DE LA HOLLANDAISCHE INDUSTRIE EN HANDELSMAATSCHAPPIJ DE LA HAYE. [The 10.5 cm L/22 Light Field Howitzer of the Holland Industrial Company of The Hague.]

## 29. REVUE D'INFANTERIE (FRENCH)

Departments: *Bibliographie; Revue des revues militaires Francaises; Chronique des revues militaires etrangeres.*

### January 1928

- (1) LES ACTES DES HEROS. (IV) LES HOMMES DE VOLANTE. [Acts of heroes. IV: Determined men.] Jean des Vignes Rouges
- (2) L'AVIATION EN LIAISON AVEC L'INFANTERIE. [Aviation in liaison with infantry.] Chef de bataillon Escudier
- (3) LES INFANTRIES ETRANGERES. (1) L'INFANTERIE ALLEMANDE. L'ARMEMENT. [Foreign infantry. I: German infantry. Armament.] Captain G. Loustaunau-Lacau
- (4) ATTAQUE DU 6e REGIMENT D'INFANTERIE LE 4 NOVEMBRE 1918. [Attack of the 6th Infantry November 4, 1918.] Chef d'escadron Janet



- (5) LE CHAR RENAULT F.T. ET LES MARCHES SUR CHENILLES. [The Renault F.T. Tank and transportation upon caterpillars.] Captain Ferre

# February 1928

- (6) MOTORISATION. (I) [Motorization.] Col. Allehaut (Note: Digest of series will appear in R.C.M.W. No. 30)
- (7) LES ACTES DES HEROS. (V) LES HOMMES D'INITIATIVE. [Acts of heroes. V: Men of initiative.] Jean des Vignes Rouges
- (8) L'INSTRUCTION ET L'EDUCATION DE L'INFANTERIE. (V) L'EDUCATION. [Instruction and education of infantry. V: Education.] Col. Beringuer
- (9) L'AVIATION EN LIAISON AVEC L'INFANTERIE. [Aviation in liaison with infantry.] Commandant Escudier
- (10) LES INFANTERIES ETRANGERES. (I) L'INFANTERIE ALLEMANDE. L'ORGANISATION. [Foreign infantry. I: German infantry. Organization.] Captain G. Loustaunau-Lacau
- (11) CHRONIQUE DES REVUES MILITAIRES ETRANGERES. LES ARMES ANTICARS. [Extracts from foreign military reviews.] (Article on anti-tank weapons from the Swiss Military Review)

# March 1928

- (12) LES ACTES DES HEROS. (VI) LES HOMMES D'INITIATIVE. [Acts of heroes. VI: Men of initiative.] Jean des Vignes Rouges
- (13) MOTORISATION. (II) [Motorization.] Col. Allehaut (Note: Digest of series will appear in R.C.M.W. No. 30)
- (14) UNE SOLUTION DU THEME TACTIQUE DONNE AU CONCOURS D'ADMISSION A L'ECOLE SUPERIEURE DE GUERRE EN 1928. [A solution of the tactical problem given in the entrance examination at L'Ecole Supérieure de Guerre in 1928.] Commandant X
- (15) L'AVIATION EN LIAISON AVEC L'INFANTERIE. (Fin) [Aviation in liaison with infantry.] Commandant Escudier
- (16) LES INFANTERIES ETRANGERES. (I) L'INFANTERIE ALLEMANDE. L'INSTRUCTION. [Foreign infantry. I: German infantry. Instruction.] Captain G. Loustaunau-Lacau

# April 1928

- (17) LE NOUVEAU REGLEMENT D'INFANTERIE. [New French regulations for infantry.] (These regulations, to replace those of 1920, are in three parts: (1) technical training, (2) combat and, (3) field service. The general principles governing the changes are set forth in this article.)

Instruction has been simplified and made more definite to meet the needs of one year service as well as to provide for the increased fire power of the infantry due to the new automatic rifle.

Instead of training all as infantrymen, training of specialists is started with their specialties. For units up to including the company a few prescribed formations are taught rather than general principles which may be variously understood. Such general instructions are held unsuitable for commanders of little training.

For the battalion and regiment knowledge is presumed on the part of the leaders.

The automatic rifle, model 1924, is comparable to a machine gun up to 1200 meters. This frees the use of machine guns. Mortars have been doubled and accuracy improved. As a result fire is the main force in combat and in the smaller units tactics is first of all the art of developing this fire. Observation, communication and supply have made like prog-

ress. Organization has increased in importance in order to exploit the armament.

Strength of automatic arms has increased the capacity of infantry to resist and permits it to hold for long periods by its own means and on slightly increased fronts against attacks even when these are strongly supported.

Immediate counterattacks have been limited to the company and section; counterattack is by fire.

Reserves are used less to follow the advance, more to enlarge the breach by fire attack to the flanks.

In the group and section the less visible and more easily led column is preferred to lines.

The group does not maneuver; the section with its three groups is the lowest element to maneuver.

Fire is stressed in attack. All problems of infantry are basically fire problems. For small units the object of instruction is the knowledge and use of arms.)

- (18) L'INSTRUCTION D'UNE DIVISION D'INFANTERIE. [Training of an infantry division.] (Discussion of maneuvers including reconnaissance, distant approach march, contact, meeting engagement, outpost, closing in covering force, attack including reconnaissance of line of resistance, estimate of forces to be used, preparation and execution) General A. Tanant

- (19) MOTORISATION. (III) (L'infanterie dans les divisions legeres.) [Motorization. Infantry of light divisions] Col. Allehaut (Note: Digest of series will appear in R.C.M.W. No. 30)

- (20) POUSSEE DE LA 123E DIVISION DEPUIS LE CANAL DE LA SAMBRE JUSQUE DANS LA REGION DE CHIMAY (5-11 NOVEMBRE 1918). [Drive of the 123d Division from the Sambre Canal to the region of Chimay (5-11 November 1918).] (An intimate account of the action with details down to include companies. Details of conduct and action of advance guards in pursuit. Details of delay by Germans, particularly their use of machine guns. Technique of pursuit including relief of units, night attacks, lateral liaison, liaison between arms, transmission of order, and attached artillery, with examples.) Chef d'escadrons P. Janet

- (21) LES INFANTERIES ETRANGERES. (I) L'infanterie allemande. Cas concret. Etude d'un combat de rencontre d'apres le reglement d'infanterie de la Reichswehr.) [German infantry.] (Details of a meeting engagement illustrating the characteristics of the German maneuver and the combat of an infantry regiment.) Captain G. Loustaunau-Lacau

- (22) CHRONIQUE DES REVUES MILITAIRES ETRANGERES. (La guerre de montagne.) [Reviews of articles on mountain warfare.]

# May 1928

- (23) QUELQUES PASSAGES DU RHIN DANS L'HISTOIRE. [Some historical crossings of the Rhine.] (This article gives many interesting details and draws tactical lessons from the French at Bacharach and Oberwesel in December 1639, and the passage by Louis XIV, 12 June, 1672) General Normand (to be cont)

- (24) LA PREPARATION D'ARTILLERIE DE 1914 A 1918. [Artillery preparation from 1914 to 1918.] (The evolution of artillery preparations from 1914 to 1918 is briefly discussed for the concrete examples. This is followed by a presentation in detail of the present French theory.) Col. Aublet

**29. REVUE D'INFANTERIE (FRENCH)—continued**

(25) **MOTORISATION. (IV)** [Motorization.] Col. Allehaut (Note: Digest of series will appear in R.C.M.W. No. 30)

(26) **L'ÉVOLUTION DU CHAR DE COMBAT EN ANGLETERRE.** [The evolution of tanks in England.] (This article gives the evolution and conception of tanks, the evolution in the role of tanks in both the French and British armies during the war, and the evolution of English tanks since the Armistice.)

The author states the present English ideas provide for three types of tanks: medium, to be used for reconnaissance and flank attacks and colonial purposes; battle cruisers or heavy tanks; infantry tanks which are the first indications of armored infantry. He concludes that there is no all-purpose tank. The English and the French started out with the ideas of a single type, and both have come to a system of three different types. In France the main idea is for the tank to help the advance of the infantry and serve as a weapon of accompaniment in a continental war.

England is trying out successively by tests with troops a considerable number of new models. He speaks of the expense of this method and of the losses which result from trying out machines which have not been perfected and contrasts this method with the French plan of trying out types which have long been studied and changed in the quiet of the technical corps.) Captain Perre

(27) **LE SERVICE DES RENSEIGNEMENTS ET D'OBSERVATION DANS LE BATAILLON D'INFANTERIE.** [The service of information and observation in the infantry battalion.] (This is a discussion of the instruction of reconnaissance personnel in an infantry battalion, with concrete examples) Captain Pamponneau

(28) **CHRONIQUE DES REVUES MILITAIRES ÉTRANGÈRES. (Les Allemands et la défense anti-chars.)** [German antitank defense.] (A digest of German articles giving their scheme of defense against tanks)

**30. REVUE MILITAIRE FRANÇAISE (FRENCH)**

Departments: *Nouvelles militaires de l'Étranger; Livres et revues.*

**March 1928**

(1) **L'ORGANISATION DU TERRAIN D'OPÉRATIONS DE CHAMPAGNE PENDANT LA GUERRE MONDIALE. (III)** [The organization of the field of operations in Champagne during the World War.] (A discussion of field works, roads and circulation, plan for use of them in supply, and system of communications used in the Champagne sector.) Commandant Roques

(2) **AU MAROC FRANÇAIS EN 1925. (III)** [Concerning French Morocco in 1925.] (The political exploitation of the situation and the results obtained.) Captains Loustaunau-Lacau and Montjean

(3) **L'ACTION DE GUERRE ET LE CHEF.** [Operations of war and the commander.] (The moral courage factor and its value to a commander in studying situations and making decisions.) Commandant de Gaulle

(4) **LES VICTOIRES SERBES EN 1914. (V)** [Serbian victories in 1914.] (The withdrawal from the Drina to the Kolubara, and the actions fought.) Lt. Col. Desmazes and Commandant Naoumovitch

(5) **LES ENSEIGNEMENTS DE LA GUERRE MAROCAINE EN MATIÈRE D'AVIATION. (II)** [Lessons

from the Moroccan War in aviation matters. (A dissertation on the strengths and manner of employment of air service in operations of a guerrilla warfare nature.) Col. Armengaud

(6) **LES TRAVAUX DE CAMPAGNE DANS L'ARMÉE ALLEMANDE.** [Field works of the German Armies.] X...

**April 1928**

(7) **L'ORGANISATION DU TERRAIN D'OPÉRATIONS DE CHAMPAGNE PENDANT LA GUERRE MONDIALE. (Fin)** [The organization of the field of operations in Champagne during the World War.] (This is the fourth and concluding article on the supply features of the Champagne front.) Commandant Roques

(8) **AU MAROC FRANÇAIS EN 1925. LE RETABLISSEMENT DE LA SITUATION MILITAIRE. (Fin)** [Concerning French Morocco in 1925. The re-establishment of the military situation.] (This is the fifth and concluding article on this subject and deals with adapting the troops and instruction to the Moroccan type of warfare.) Captains Loustaunau-Lacau and Montjean

(9) **LES DEBARQUEMENTS DE VIVE FORCE. (I)** [Landings by main strength.] (This is the first instalment of an article dealing with landings on hostile shores.) Col. Allehaut

(10) **LES VICTOIRES SERBES EN 1914. (Fin)** [Serbian victories in 1914.] (This is the sixth and concluding article on this subject.) Lt. Col. Desmazes and Commandant Naoumovitch

(11) **LES ENSEIGNEMENTS DE LA GUERRE MAROCAINE EN MATIÈRE D'AVIATION. (III)** [The teachings of the Moroccan war on the subject of aviation.] Col. Armengaud

(12) **LES FORTIFICATIONS PERMANENTES DE L'ALLEMAGNE EN 1927.** [The permanent fortifications of Germany in 1927.] C.L.L.

**May 1928**

(13) **LA BATAILLE DE L'AVRE. (The battle of the Avre.) (I)** (A well arranged and logically developed account of the Battle of the Avre, in three chapters. The division is the smallest unit whose actions are given in some detail.) Commandant d'Argenlieu

(14) **LES ENSEIGNEMENTS DE LA GUERRE MAROCAINE EN MATIÈRE D'AVIATION. (Fin)** [Lessons in aviation drawn from the Moroccan war.] (A brief account in fifteen pages concluding a series of articles covering the role played by aviation in the Moroccan war with comments and conclusions drawn therefrom.) Col. Armengaud

(15) **LA DÉFENSE DU BOIS DE VILLE ET DE L'HERBEBOIS. (I)** [The defense of the Bois de Ville and L'Herbebois. Verdun, February 1916.] (The first of a series of articles covering in detail the organization and defense of the sectors held by the troops in those operations, going down as far as the manner of organizing the centers of resistance and the defensive fires of the artillery in support thereof.) Lt. Col. Paquet

(16) **LES DEBARQUEMENTS DE VIVE FORCE. (Fin)** [Forced landings (on hostile shores in face of opposition).] (The concluding article of a discussion in general of the tactics and technique of making a forced landing) Col. Allehaut

(17) **LA DERNIÈRE OFFENSIVE D'ABD-EL-KRIM. (I)** [The last offensive of Abd-el-Krim.] (The first of a series of articles on the last offensive operations of Abd-el-Krim, in Morocco) General Vanbremeresch

### 31. ROYAL ENGINEERS JOURNAL (BRITISH)

Departments: *Professional notes; Books; Magazines.*

#### March 1928

- (1) FORTIFICATION IN WAR. (A lecture delivered at the S.M.E., Chatham, on Oct. 20th, 1927) Maj.-Gen. Sir Edmund Ironside
- (2) A WINTER IN WAZIRISTAN. Brig.-Gen. H.H. Austin
- (3) THE FUTURE OF MILITARY ENGINEERING. Col. J.F.C. Fuller
- (4) THE FUNCTION OF THE MILITARY ENGINEER IN THE ARMY OF TODAY. (*Army Quarterly*)
- (5) RAPID BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION IN SOUTH INDIA. A. Lamond
- (6) TANKS AND ARMOURD CARS: THEIR USE AND THEIR ANTIDOTE. (A lecture delivered at the S.M.E., Chatham, on October 27th, 1927) Maj. V.V. Pope
- (7) THE INCREASE OF SINGLE LINE TRAIN CAPACITY. KUMBI MELA, HARDWAR, 1927. Maj. F.H. Budden
- (8) THE ORIGIN OF TUNNELLING COMPANIES, R.E. (A speech by Lieut.-Colonel Sir John Norton-Griffiths, Bart., K.C.B., D.S.O., at the Tunnellers' dinner.)
- (9) ANTI-TANK MINES. Lieut. M.O. Collins
- (10) THE LIFE-WORK OF THE RIGHT HON. SIR GEORGE TAUBMAN-GOLDIE, K.C.M.G., P.C. Lt. Col. P.H. Kealy
- (11) ORGANIZATION AND TRAINING OF A MECHANICAL TRANSPORT SECTION IN A FIELD COMPANY, R.E. Lieut. E.W.H. Clarke

#### June 1928

- (12) THE DIRECTION OF NATIONAL EFFORT IN WAR. (A lecture delivered at the S.M.E., Chatham, on February 23d, 1928) Maj. G.N. Macready
- (13) SCIENTIFIC SOLDIERSHIP. Col. J.F.C. Fuller
- (14) WAZIRISTAN. Maj.-Gen. A. Le G. Jacob
- (15) THE NEXT GREAT RAILWAY. Lieut. C.A. de Linde
- (16) LIFE ON THE FRONTIER. Capt. R.E. Wood
- (17) TRANSPORTATION, AND THE LAY-OUT OF AN OVERSEAS BASE. (A lecture delivered to the Officers of the Garrison at Bombay on August 10th, 1927) Lt.-Col. W.B. Tyrrell
- (18) WORK OF THE R.E. WITH THE SHANGHAI DEFENCE FORCE
- (19) A RAILWAY RAID. (A side-show on the Frontier—of the Aldershot Command) Maj. I. Simson
- (20) DISTRIBUTION OF LOAD TO ROADBEARERS IN MILITARY BRIDGES. Capt. H.A. Baker
- (21) THE BRUSTON PATENT AUTO-PNEUMATIC SYSTEM OF WATER SUPPLY. Lieut. A.D. Campbell

### 32. ROYAL TANK CORPS JOURNAL (BRITISH)

#### April 1928

- (1) TANKS AND TACTICS
- (2) ARMOURD FIGHTING VEHICLES AND ENGINEERING TROOPS. ("The striking-power of an army is expressed, as is momentum in mechanics, by the product of mass x velocity.") (Napoleon I.) Maj. Oskar Kubitz, Dipl. Ing. (Austrian Army)
- (3) A REPLY TO "THE ARTILLERY SUPPORT OF THE 'A.F.V.'s" IN THE JANUARY JOURNAL. Capt. S.L. Macwatt
- (4) U.S. ARMY EXPERIMENT. A MECHANISED FORCE

#### May 1928

- (5) MODERNISATION OF THE BRITISH ARMY. THE LATEST STEP: MACHINE-GUN COMPANY

FOR GUARDS BATTALION. TRANSPORT PROBLEM. (*Daily Telegraph*)  
(6) ORGANIZATION OF WEAPON TRAINING. Capt. S.L. Macwatt

### 33. SPEEDOMETER

#### April 1928

- (1) ARMY'S FIRST TEST OF MOTORIZED INFANTRY HELD AT FT. SAM HOUSTON
- (2) WAR DEPARTMENT MAY ADD MOTOR COURSES TO INFANTRY AND CAVALRY SCHOOLS. Lieut. Barney L. Meeden

#### May 1928

- (3) UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN ENLARGES COURSE TO COVER MILITARY TRANSPORT
- (4) TRUCKS MAY OUST WAGONS IN CAVALRY UNITS. (Experiments in Texas result in proposals to motorize division train)
- (5) EXPANSION OF BUS LINES IS AID TO ARMY. (Heavy traffic encourages building of military type highways in U.S.; great progress shown)
- (6) ENGLAND PAYS FOR MILITARY FEATURES IN TRUCKS. Capt. C.H. Kuhne, British Army

#### June 1928

- (7) TO MOTORIZED 34TH U.S. INFANTRY AT FT. EUSTIS. (\$140,000 will be provided for equipment of complete regiment in Virginia)
- (8) U.S. ORDINANCE DEPARTMENT CONCENTRATING ON CROSS COUNTRY TRANSPORTATION. Major Levi H. Campbell, Jr.
- (9) FRENCH ARMY IS STRESSING MOTORCYCLES; BRITISH ARE ALSO ACTIVE
- (10) STAFF SCHOOL WILL RECORD MOTOR DATA. (Library at Leavenworth to file both commercial and military experiences; studies are being made)

### 34. U. S. NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS

Departments: *Professional notes; Notes on international affairs; Books reviews.*

#### April 1928

- (1) ON THE PREVENTION OF WAR. Lieut. Commander A.H. Roops
- (2) THE PRACTICABILITY OF DISARMAMENT. Lieut. Commander Sidney Ballou
- (3) OPERATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY ON THE YANGTZE RIVER—SEPTEMBER, 1926, TO JUNE, 1927. Lieut. Commander Glenn Howell
- (4) HISTORIC SHIPS OF THE NAVY—"ALLIANCE." Robert W. Nesbet
- (5) NOTES ON INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS: PAN-AMERICAN CONFERENCE
- (6) NOTES ON INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS: NICARAGUA
- (7) NOTES ON INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS: ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

#### May 1928

- (8) THE BATTLE OF MANILA BAY. First Lieut. Dion Williams, U.S.M.C.
- (9) THE TRAGEDY OF ADMIRAL BYNG. Rear Admiral Livingston Hunt (S.C.)
- (10) UNITED STATES AND LATIN AMERICA: NICARAGUA ELECTION DECREE; NICARAGUAN CANAL SURVEY
- (11) UNITED STATES AND LATIN AMERICA: PAN-AMERICAN CONFERENCES
- (12) RENUNCIATION OF WAR: SECRETARY KELLOGG EXPLAINS AMERICAN AIMS; FRENCH REPLY TO KELLOGG PROPOSALS
- (13) LEAGUE CONFERENCES: MARCH MEETING OF COUNCIL; SOVIET DISARMAMENT SCHEMES; BRITISH NAVAL PROPOSALS

**34. U. S. NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS**  
—continued

- (14) GERMANY AND NORTHERN EUROPE: DISLOYALTY IN GERMAN NAVY
- (15) ENGLAND IN THE NEAR EAST: EGYPTIAN TREATY REJECTED; DIFFICULTIES IN ARABIA

June 1928

- (16) SELECTION OF ENLISTED MEN FOR THE NAVAL ACADEMY. Lieut. B.W. Decker
- (17) THE PSYCHOLOGY OF PACIFISM. K.L. Buell
- (18) NOTES ON INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS: MULTILATERAL ANTI-WAR TREATY

**35. WISSEN UND WEHR**

Departments: *Militärpolitische Übersicht; Literatur.*

January 1928

- (1) DER KRIEGSSOLDAT UND DER FRIEDENS-SOLDAT. [The soldier in war and in peace.] (A comparison of types in war and peace, emphasizing the importance of instilling cheerfulness and morale in peace training) Oberleutnant W. v. Wolff
- (2) DIE VORGESCHICHTE DER DARDANELLEN-UNTERNEHMUNG. EINE STUDIE ÜBER DIE ZUSAMMENHÄNGE SWISCHEN POLITIK, LAND- UND SEEKRIEGFÜHRUNG. [How the Dardanelles expedition was conceived.] (An historical account of the development of this expedition showing the interdependence of politics, land and naval strategy. Failure of the operation is ascribed to the lack of co-operation between army and navy and the Cabinet, and to the half-hearted measures taken in the beginning.) Captain Dr. h.c. Groos
- (3) BETRACHTUNGEN ÜBER DIE VERFOLGUNG DES FRANZÖSISCHEN HEERES VOM 28. AUGUST BIS ZUR MARNE. [The German pursuit of the French army from 28 August to the Marne.] (A very interesting discussion of the failure of German G.H.Q. to give proper direction to the operations of the First and Third German Armies in the pursuit of the Marne. It places full responsibility on Gen. v. Moltke.) Oberst a.D. von Mantey
- (4) DEUTSCHES UND ÖSTERREICHISCH-UNGARISCHES FELDEISENBAHNWESEN. VERGLEICHE. [German and Austro-Hungarian military railroads.] (A comparison of the railroad transportation systems of the two countries and their operations for the strategic concentrations at the outbreak of the war. The article shows that the Austrian system compared very unfavorably with the German.) General Emil Ratzenhofer

February 1928

- (5) DEUTSCHE WEHRVERFASSUNG UND DEUTSCHES STEUERWESEN IN IHREN WECHSELWIRKUNGEN. [Mutations in the relationship between German national defense and taxation.] (A very learned study on the question of taxation and its relationship to national defense. The author shows that every nation must have a rational budget for national defense but that this budget must not strain the financial capacity of the nation to the detriment of its economic development.) Dr. Hanns Mayer
- (6) LEHREN AUS DEN KÄMPFEN IN OBERSCHLESIE 1921. [Lessons from the insurrection in Upper Silesia 1921.] (An account of the Korfanty uprising which, under French protection, attempted to control the Silesian plebeiate area for the Poles; and the opera-

tions of the German volunteer forces which defeated the invading Poles and reestablished the authority of the Interallied Commission. Particularly interesting is the organization of the insurrectionary forces and the combat methods used in guerrilla warfare.) General-leutnant a.D. v. Hülsen

- (7) MINENWERFER-EINSATZ IM GROSSEKAMPF. [Employment of trench mortars in major offensives.] (Two examples are given, one at Douaumont (Verdun) on the western front and another at the breakthrough in Galicia in 1917. The greatest difficulty was found in supplying ammunition.) Hauptmann Theodor Spies
- (8) BETRACHTUNGEN ÜBER DIE VERFOLGUNG DES FRANZÖSISCHEN HEERES VOM 28. AUGUST BIS ZUR MARNE. (Schluss) [The German pursuit of the French army from 28 August to the Marne.] (Conclusion) (A continuation of the study begun in the January number. It shows how by massing its armies toward the center and left, the German high command lost the power of maneuver to envelop the French left wing, and ran the danger of being itself enveloped on the right. The high command violated Schlieffen's strategic plan of operations to keep the right wing strong.) Oberst a.D. v. Mantey

March 1928

- (9) TREIBENDE KRÄFTE UND HEMMUNGEN BEI DER ENTWICKLUNG DES PREUSSISCHEN GOLDNERHEERES ZUM VOLKSHEERE. [The impulses and restrictions attending the development of the Prussian army from a mercenary system to a military system of universal service.] (An interesting account of the successive steps which finally culminated in the military system sponsored by v. Scharnhorst. The many obstacles which confronted this man in carrying out his great work are presented.) Generalmajor a.D. E. Wagner
- (10) DER ZWEITE BAND DES FRANZÖSISCHEN GENERALSTABESWERKES. [The second volume of the French General Staff work on the operations up to Sept. 5, 1914.] (A review of this book giving the decisions made by the high command based on the situation as it was known at French G.H.Q.) Generalmajor a.D. H. v. Tieschowitz
- (11) DIE OBERSTE LEITUNG IM KRIEGE NACH FRANZÖSISCHEN UND ENGLISCHEN ANSCHAUUNGEN. [French and British opinions on the supreme command in time of war.] (This is a comparison of the views expressed by Maurice, Robertson and Fuller (British), and Renouvin (French) in the question of the supreme command as exercised in a democracy during war.) Major a.D. v. Belli
- (12) DER EINSATZ DER FRANZÖSISCHEN RESERVEN IN DER GROSSEN SCHLACHT IN FRANKREICH. [The employment of the French reserves in the great German offensive in France in March 1918.] (The author shows that the French were tardy in coming to the assistance of the Fifth British Army and that this delay was due primarily to their fear that the Germans would attack at Rheims. In order to have their reserves at hand to protect Paris, the French gave only half-hearted assistance to the British, in spite of the agreement made between Haig and Petain. As a result of this operation Haig sent an SOS call to the War Office, suggesting that the Chief of Staff and the Secretary of State for War come at once to France and agree upon a generalissimo to exercise the supreme command over all the allies in France. The result

was the appointment of Foch to this command.) Oberst a. D. Lange.

(13) MILITÄRPOLITISCHE ÜBERSICHT. [Military-political review.] (Great Britain's conflict with Egypt and the situation as it exists today.)

April 1928

- (14) FRIDERIZIANISCHES FÜHRERTUM VOR 170 JAHREN. [The leadership of Frederick the Great 170 years ago.] (The year 1758 was a severe test for Frederick the Great. The alliance against him (Austria, Russia, France and Sweden) outnumbered him 2 to 1. In a masterful maneuver campaign, he succeeded in staying off annihilation and ejected the enemy beyond the Prussian frontiers. The article tells of the depressive influences that played with the spirit of Frederick and how he overcame them.) Friedrich v. Boetticher
- (15) COURCELLES. DER NACHTANGRIFF EINES BATAILLONS VOM 9./10. SEPTEMBER 1914. [Courcelles: A night attack by a battalion on 9/10 September 1914.] (The attack of the Fifth German Army on the southwestern front of Verdun was unable to make further progress on 9 Sept. 1914 due primarily to the great effect of the French artillery. The army commander, therefore, decided to launch on the night 9/10 Sept. an attack. The article describes the combat of a battalion in this night attack. It brings out clearly the difficulties in movement, troop leading and maintenance of direction, cohesion and communication, and the highly sensitive morale of the troops in the face of the unknown. In this situation the battalion did not have an opportunity to make a preliminary reconnaissance or the necessary preparations. As a result friendly troops often fired on each other. To cap the climax, the battalion lost contact with its regiment and brigade. The result was that the battalion finally had to withdraw after daylight the next morning.)
- (16) FRANZÖSISCHE VORSCHRIFTEN UND GEDANKEN ÜBER DAS BEGEGNUNGSGEFECHT. [French regulations and thoughts concerning the meeting engagement.] (While the French consider a meeting engagement, in the usually accepted form, as a possibility on the flank of battle where surprise is probable, such surprise is improbable in the case of an interior division. Each division then marches in several columns, each column with its advance guard. These advance guards advance by bounds to secure successive terrain lines, and do not advance to the next terrain line in front until the main body has reached the last terrain line in rear. In this way, the artillery with the main body, advancing by bounds in two echelons, is always prepared to support the advance guards and protect the deployment of the main body. The main body begins its development early, usually well out of probable range of the hostile artillery. Since the point of probable contact with the enemy can be determined by airplane reconnaissance, the development will begin between 10 and 20 km from the enemy. The division then advances from one vestibule of combat to the next, always developed and with at least half its artillery in readiness or observation to meet the enemy. This is in marked contrast to the German (and incidentally also American) principles which do not contemplate a development until the advance guard has actually gained contact with the enemy. The fundamental differences between the French and German methods lie in the strongly centralized control and the earlier

development resulting from the French practice which is based primarily on the greater weight the French place on the effect of fire power and the necessity of curtailing the initiative of subordinate commanders in order to bring on a battle under the most favorable conditions from the viewpoint of the division commander.) Kurt v. Tippleskirch

- (17) DER LETZTE SCHLAG. NACH AMTLICHEN AMERIKANISCHEN QUELLEN. [The last blow. America's participation in the war.] (This is a brief summary of our contribution to the cause of the allies in men, materiel and munitions beginning with the "House Program" in the summer of 1917 to the end of the war.) Dr. Heinz von Bomhard
- (18) WAFFE RUNDFUNK? [Radio broadcast as a weapon in war.] (The author considers radio broadcast the future means of disseminating propaganda in war and points out the official use made thereof at present by Soviet Russia in spreading communistic doctrine, by France in justifying its occupation of the Ruhr, and by Poland in its efforts to create a favorable sentiment of a greater Poland. In time of war radio broadcast will be used by belligerents, to influence the neutral world in throwing responsibility for the war on the enemy; to broadcast official daily bulletins; to undermine the morale of the enemy population. It will be used by the government to favorably influence the mass of the people, to spike false rumors and to counteract the influence of disaffected elements, to give warning of impending air attacks on cities. Military and political censorship will be difficult to enforce. Broadcast stations will have to be protected against attack from the air. Every nation must in time of peace organize its broadcast system so that it can be used as a military weapon.) Oberleutnant Seifert

May 1928

- (19) POLITIK UND WEHRMACHT. [Politics and national defense.] (The welfare of a nation is sound and prosperous when its military power is commensurate with its national political policy. The military power must serve and be controlled by the political power. The political power must guide the military power, not vice versa. An army that is undermined by political intrigue will fail in the crucial test of war. The best antidote against the poison of politics in an army is to administer to the material and spiritual well being of the soldier and assure him a position of respect in the public body. The military power of a nation is the most important factor for the preservation of its sovereignty and the freedom of its people.) K. von Oertzen
- (20) DAS GASWAFFE. [Chemical warfare.] (The author discusses the new methods of employing gas, particularly from the air, and points out that every nation must make provision to protect its population, above all the inhabitants of the larger cities and that part of the people engaged in the manufacture of munitions. According to the author, France is accumulating a reserve of 15 million gas masks for use of its people.) Dr. Rudolf Hanslian
- (21) VOM MASZTAB KRIEGERISCHER KRAFT. [The measure of military power.] (War is the last resort of every national policy. To be able to correctly estimate the military power necessary to enforce a national policy is, therefore, the first task of every statesman. The measure of military power is the sum of the factors: men, morale, materiel and leadership. Since the World War, there has been



### 35. WISSEN UND WEHR—continued

a general tendency to over-value the material factor. But the material factor alone is worthless if the technical means provided today are not served by trained individuals with a high morale and applied through the genius of a superior leadership. The individual soldier and a high morale are still the decisive elements in the measure of military power. Every action in forging its war making agency must strike a proper balance in men, morale, and material. Unfortunately, it is not possible in time of peace to measure leadership. This factor is developed and can be determined only as the result of experience in war.) Hauptmann Dittmar

### 36. MISCELLANEOUS

- (1) *American Historical Review*: April 1928
  - (a) LETTERS OF A WEST POINTER, 1860-1861. E. W. Anderson
- (2) *American Journal of International Law*: April 1928
  - (a) THE WAR PREVENTION POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES. Frank B. Kellogg
- (3) *American Mercury*: June 1928
  - (a) NEWS FROM THE FRONT. Raymond S. Tompkins
- (4) *Atlantic Monthly*: June, July 1928
  - (a) A POST-WAR DIARY. Colonel Charles A. Court Repington
- (5) *Harpers Magazine*: June 1928
  - (a) "EGGS-A-COOK." (An unevasive record of war. Gallipoli) Peter Gething
- (6) *Historical Outlook*:

#### March 1928

- (a) REVISION OF WORLD WAR HISTORY. R.C. Binkley.

#### May 1928

- (b) FEDERAL GOVERNMENTAL PROPAGANDA IN GREAT BRITAIN DURING THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR. John Herbert Kiger
- (7) *Illustrated London News*: 31 March 1928
  - (a) THE SINGLE COMMAND: ITS INNER HISTORY. L. Loucheur, French Minister of Munitions in 1918. (Note: For complete original article see *L'Illustration*, 24 March 1928)
- (8) *L'Illustration*:

#### 17 March 1928

- (a) LA DEFENSE DE SUEZ CONTRE UNE FUTURE MENACE AERIENNE. [The defense of the Suez Canal against a future aerial menace.]

#### 24 March 1928

- (b) LE COMMANDMENT UNIQUE. [Unity of command.] (The detailed hour-by-hour story of the events preceding and accompanying the assumption by Foch of the duties and responsibilities of generalissimo of the Allied forces on the Western Front: at Doullens, the 24, 25, and 26 March 1918; with facsimiles of important documents.) L. Loucheur, ancien ministre de l'Armement [Minister of Munitions] (Note: For translation of parts of this article see page 528, *Illustrated London News*, 31 March 1928)

#### 14 April 1928

- (c) L'IMPORTANCE STRATEGIQUE DES ANTIILLES. [The strategic importance of the Antilles.]

#### 5 May 1928

- (d) L'OEUVRE ACCOMPLIE DANS LES TERRITOIRES MILITAIRES DU SUD TUNISIEN. [Work accomplished in the military districts of southern Tunis.]
- (9) *Literary Digest*:

#### 21 April 1928

- (a) "BLACK JACK" PERSHING KNEW WHAT HE WANTED. (General John J. Pershing is awarded a high mark in an English military critic's *Reputations Ten Years After*)
- (b) HOW INDIANS SET AN ALARM CLOCK FOR BATTLE

#### 5 May 1928

- (c) THE DEATH PENALTY IN BRITAIN'S ARMY

#### 19 May 1928

- (d) GENERAL CURRIE'S NEW VICTORY

#### 2 June 1928

- (e) THE KUOMINTANG'S THREE PARTS
  - (10) *Living Age*: 15 April 1928
  - (a) THE WAR-GUILT CONSPIRACY MYTH. (*Revue de Deux Mondes*) G. Hanotaux
- (11) *National Republic*: June 1928
  - (a) STORY OF THE AMERICAN FLAG. (Many famous personages concerned with the development of its design; how "Old Glory" came to be its name) James William Bryan
- (12) *New Mexico Historical Review*: April 1928
  - (a) GERONIMO. John P. Clum (continued)
- (13) *New York Herald Tribune Magazine*:

#### 22 April 1928

- (a) BOSS OF THE WAR BIRDS. (That's Trubee Davison, Assistant Secretary of War for Aviation, whose life story is an epic of will power and courage. With a broken neck and a crushed body, he threw away his crutches to put America on the air map of the world.) Anne Hard

#### 29 April 1928

- (b) A NEW FRANCE ARISES. (Turning, since the War, to an intensive development of her colonial possessions, France is creating an economic empire of steadily increasing importance, and one which will attract a large amount of our own trade) Julius Klein, Director of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, of the Department of Commerce

#### 13 May 1928

- (c) THE FREEDOM OF THE SEAS. James T. Shotwell, Professor of History at Columbia University

#### 27 May 1928

- (d) LESSONS FROM 1914. (Opinion is changing on war blame, but until the real cause—Europe's intrigues and ambitions—is removed, a repetition of the conflict is always possible) Count Carlo Sforza
- (14) *New York Times Magazine*:

#### 1 April 1928

- (a) ISLAM'S PURITANS AGAIN ON THE WAR-PATH. (The Wahabi, who disturb the Near East, have had a sanguinary history) A.H. Roberts

#### 22 April 1928

- (b) HISTORIC FRANKLIN NOTES FOUND. (The American envoy's letters to Maria Theresa for aid for the struggling colonies turn up in the Austrian secret archives, along with Vienna's cautious refusal) T.R. Ybarra
- (c) EUGENIE'S MEMORIES OF AN EMPIRE'S FALL. (Fresh light on the debacle of 1870, which the Empress regarded as inevitable) Harold Callender

#### 29 April 1928

- (d) NEW FRANKLIN LETTERS ADD TO HISTORY. (Hapsburg secret archives yield hidden details of the colonial envoy's work for American Independence) T.R. Ybarra



6 May 1928

- (e) COOLIE WARRIORS OF CHINA CLASH AGAIN IN BATTLE. (The common soldier is content with an umbrella, one daily meal and the ever-present chance to loot)

27 May 1928

- (f) PRISONERS OF WAR: A REMINISCENCE OF '61. (A northern veteran revisits Charleston jail and lives over in fond memory his breathless adventures of long ago that led to his stay there as a guest of the Confederacy) William Henry Shelton

3 June 1928

- (g) MESSAGES PAINT A VIVID BATTLE SCENE. (Orders and field notes tell the story of what happened when the Second Division, A.E.F., went into action to stop the Germans in the Chateau-Thierry salient ten years ago) S.T. Williamson

10 June 1928

- (h) DOWN THE AGES ROLL THE WAVES OF WAR. (Effort to end strife recalls how short peace intervals have been) P.W. Wilson  
(15) *Political Science Quarterly*: June 1928  
(a) THE RUSSIAN MOBILIZATION OF 1914. Alfred von Wegerer  
(16) *Saturday Evening Post*:

31 March 1928

- (a) THE DOOR MARKED D. Will Levington Comfort

7 April 1928

- (b) A SAGA OF THE SEA: CLEOPATRA AT ACTIUM. F. Britten Austin

28 April 1928

- (c) PAINTING THE A.E.F. ON THE GALLOP. Joseph Cummings Chase

12 May 1928

- (d) HE GOT THE JOB. William Hazlett Upson

2 June 1928

- (e) TO THE LIVING AND THE REST OF THEM. Thomas Beer  
(17) *World's Work*:

May 1928

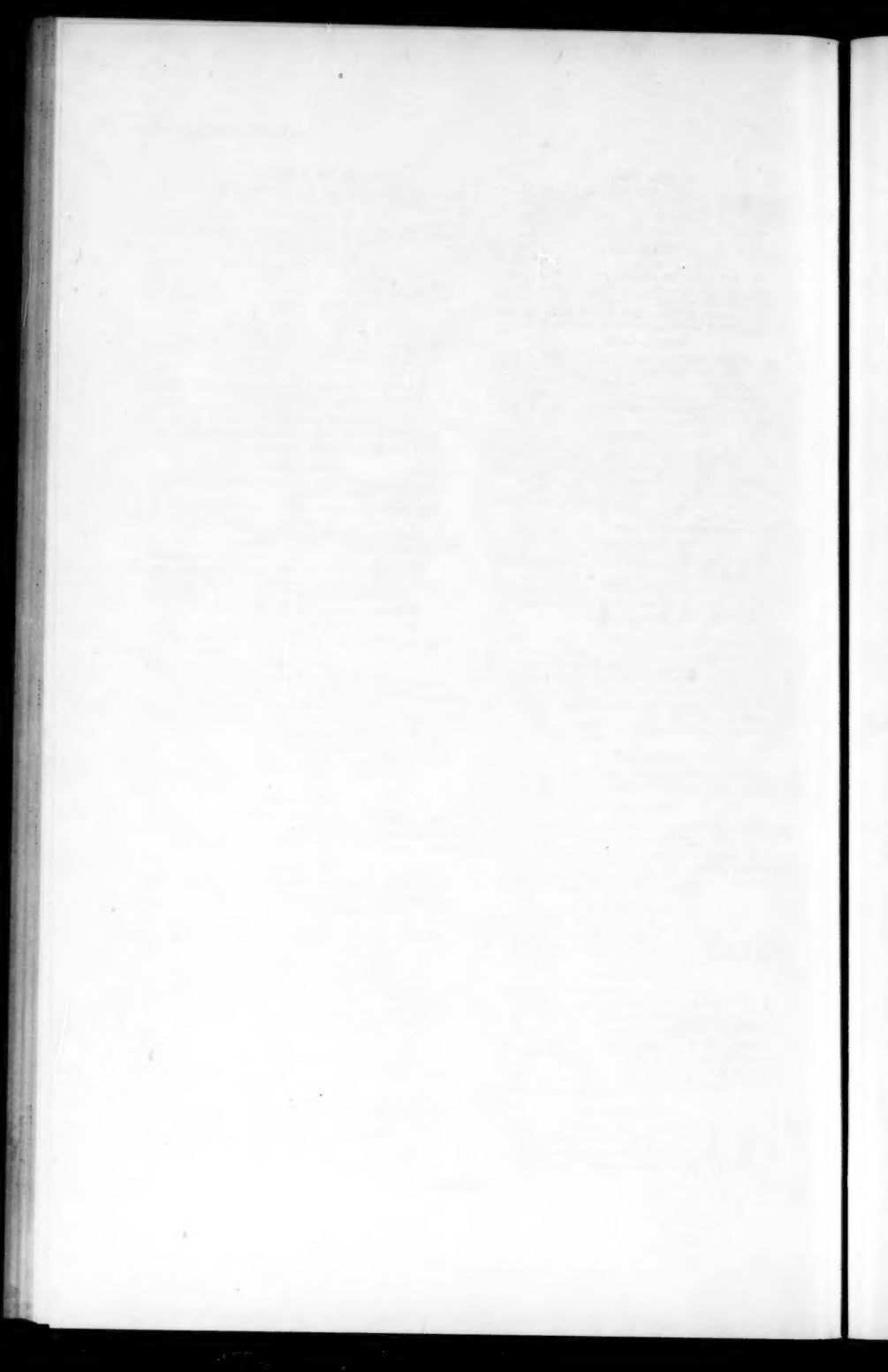
- (a) RAIDERS OF THE DEEP: THE BEGINNING OF THE WAR ON ALLIED COMMERCE. (The tale of von Hersing, deadliest of all U-boat commanders) Lowell Thomas  
(b) THE MAKING OF A CONQUEROR. (Lawrence's preparation for the leadership of the Desert hosts) Robert Graves

June 1928

- (c) RAIDERS OF THE DEEP. (New tales of the *Lusitania*) Lowell Thomas

July 1928

- (d) RAIDERS OF THE DEEP: AGES OF DESTRUCTION. Lowell Thomas  
(e) POLITICAL BATTLES OF THE WORLD WAR. (A series on critical periods in British history) Lord Beaverbrook  
(f) OUR PLACE IN THE WORLD. (We are supreme—Shall we remain peaceful? Perishing: The high cost of unpreparedness. Harbord: Unpreparedness—"A melancholy spectacle." Davis: We need adequate defense.) Compiled by Frederick Palmer



# V-B

## SUBJECT INDEX

### To Selected Articles from Current Military Periodicals

#### EXPLANATIONS

This constitutes the subject index to the periodical articles listed in Section V-A. Main subject headings are in bold face, first word in capitals; secondary headings are in bold face and tertiary headings in italics; both of the latter in the center of the column.

The entry under a heading consists of the (short) title of the periodical article. The figures following the entry refer the reader to the periodicals and articles listed in V-A (page 493). The figure preceding the colon is the identifying number of the periodical; the figure in curves following the colon, indicates the number of the article in the specified periodical. For example: Investigating the subject of *War*, there are found under this heading eleven entries; further information is desired respecting the eighth entry, *The outlawry of war. 17:(7)*. Referring to Section V-A it is found that periodical number 17 is *Intelligence Summary (War Department)*; that the full title of article (7) is "The outlawry of war. (With a citation of 'Modern Arbitration Treaties', including the several countries involved in each class: A. Elihu Root type (Post-War examples); B. League of Nations covenant; C. Eastern European type; D. South American type; E. Legal Questions type; F. Locarno type; 'Outlaw War' treaties proper.)"; and that this appears in the issue for 13 April 1928. By consulting this issue, in the Library, the article itself is then available.

#### A

**ABDEL-Krim el-Khatabe** (Moroccan chief-tain)

*La dernière offensive d'Abd-el-Krim. 30:(17)*

**ACADEMY, U. S. Military**

Army wins two clashes with navy. 4:(64)  
 Defends method of appointments of army lieutenants. 5:(9)  
 Letters of a West Pointer, 1860-1861. 36:(1) (a)  
 Selection of enlisted men for the naval academy. 34:(16)  
 West Point expansion urged. 4:(47)

**ACADEMY, U. S. Naval**

Army wins two clashes with navy. 4:(64)  
 Selection of enlisted men for the naval academy. 34:(16)

**ACCOUNTING, Military**

*See also Administration, Military*

**ADMINISTRATION, Military**

Economy in military administration. 16:(2)

**AERIAL. . .**

*See Aviation*

**AERIAL mapping**

*See Maps and mapping*

**AFRICA**

The next great railway. 31:(15)

**AFRICA, North**

*L'oeuvre accomplie dans les territoires militaires du sud Tunisien. 36:(8) (d)*

**AFRICA, West**

The life-work of the right Hon. Sir George Taubman-Goldie, K.C.M.G., P.C. 31:(10)  
 Through the brush of Coastal Angola. 22:(9)

**AIR Corps**

*See Aviation, Military*

**ALASKA**

The truth about Alaska. 5:(4)

**ALSACE-Lorraine**

France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)

**AMERICAN expeditionary force**

*See World War—United States*

**AMERICAN intervention in Nicaragua**

*See Nicaragua, American intervention*

**AMMUNITION**

*See Ordnance*

**ANARCHISM**

*See issues of Daily Data Sheet*

**ANGOLA**

Through the brush of Coastal Angola. 22:(9)

**ANTIAIRCRAFT defense**

Antiaircraft defense in mobile warfare. 13:(18)  
 The binaural aircraft detector. 22:(3)  
 3-inch antiaircraft gun and mobile mount adopted. 14:(5)  
 105-mm antiaircraft gun and carriage adopted. 14:(6)  
 The plane vs. the bullet. 16:(24)  
 Schutz friedlichen Hinterlandes gegen Luftangriffe. 21:(62)  
 What price machine guns? 18:(9)

**Cavalry**

Two more types of guns added to armament of cavalry. 7:(9)

**Japan**

Army notes: Japan. Aerial defence. 19:(19)

**ANTIGAS protection**

*See Chemical warfare service*

**ANTI-patriotic movements**

*See also National Defense; Pacifism*  
*See The enemy within our gates, in issues of National Republic*  
*See issues of Daily Data Sheet*

**ANTITANK defense**

See Tanks

**APPROPRIATIONS**

See Finance, Military

**ARABIA**

Army notes: Arabia. 19:(16)  
Islam's Puritans again on the warpath. 36:(14) (a)

**Foreign relations**

*Great Britain*

England in the near East: Egyptian treaty rejected; difficulties in Arabia. 34:(15)

**ARBITRATION, International**

See also Hague permanent court of arbitration; League of Nations  
Disarmament versus security. 24:(4)  
Notes on international affairs: Arbitration agreements. 34:(7)  
Notes on international affairs: multilateral anti-war treaty. 34:(18)  
The outlawry of war. 6:(18)  
The outlawry of war. 17:(7)  
Renunciation of war: Secretary Kellogg explains American aims; French reply to Kellogg proposals. 34:(12)

**ARMAMENT**

See Ordnance

**ARMAMENTS**

See also Navies

**ARMIES**

See also Disarmament  
See also Mechanization and motorization  
See also under respective arms and branches  
The direction of national effort in war. 31:(12)  
Generaloberst v. Seeckt über Heer und krieg der zukunst. 21:(42)  
Politik und Wehrmacht. 35:(19)  
Scientific soldiery. 31:(13)  
Treibende Kräfte und Hemmungen bei der Entwicklung des preussischen Goldnerheeres zum Volksheere. 35:(9)  
Vom Massstab kriegerischer Kraft. 35:(21)

**ARMIES of the world**

See also Army notes, in issues of *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*  
See also *Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation*, and issues of *Intelligence Summary*  
See also Foreign armies and navies, in issues of *Militär-Wochenblatt*  
See also Mechanization and motorization  
See also Army, U.S.

**Albania**

Heere und Flotten: Albanien. 21:(20) (a)—(31) (a)

**Austria**

Ausbildung im Gebirgskrieg. 21:(36)  
Heere und Flotten: Österreich. 21:(20) (g)  
Militärpolitisches aus Österreich. 21:(34)

**Belgium**

Heere und Flotten: Belgien. 21:(70) (a)

**Brazil**

Heere und Flotten: Brasilien. 21:(70) (b)

**Bulgaria**

Heere und Flotten: Bulgarien. 21:(9) (a)—(70) (c)

**China**

China: Chinese military situation. 17:(21)  
China: The military situation in China. 17:(8)  
China: Siege of Chochow. 17:(5)  
Coolie warriors of China clash again in battle. 36:(14) (e)

**Colombia**

Colombia: Military establishment. 17:(31)

**Czechoslovakia**

Heere und Flotten: Tschechoslowakei. 21:(61) (h)

**France**

Army notes: France. Notes on colonial military budget for 1928. 19:(18)  
Die französische Rheinarmee. 21:(30)  
Eine kreuzung deutscher und französischer kampfvorschriften. 21:(23)  
France: Fortifying the French frontiers. 17:(16)  
Frankreich, die zweitgrößte mohammedanische Macht. 21:(49)  
Französische Ansicht über Umorganisation der kavallerie. 21:(14)  
Französische Vorschriften und Gedanken über das Begegnungsgefecht. 35:(16)  
French army is stressing motorcycles; British are also active. 33:(9)  
French infantry organization. 17:(29)  
Heere und Flotten: Frankreich. 21:(9) (c)—(20) (c)—(31) (c)—(41) (b)—(52) (a)  
Le nouveau règlement d'infanterie. 29:(17)  
The next great railway. 31:(15)

*Foreign Legion*

The French foreign legion. 16:(11)

*History*

La dernière offensive d'Abd-el-Krim. 30:(17)

*Mechanization and motorization*

Eine französische Ansicht über Motorisierung. 21:(48)

*Organization*

Army notes: France. Army reorganization. 19:(18)

*Staff*

Army notes: France. Training of reserve staff officers. 19:(18)

**Germany**

Ausland und deutsche Flugausbildung. 21:(57)  
Chronique des revues militaires étrangères: Les allemands et la défense anti-chars. 29:(28)  
Dem Andenken des Prinzen Friedrich Karl. 21:(11)  
Eine kreuzung deutscher und französischer kampfvorschriften. 21:(23)  
Germany: Mountaineer troops in the German army. 17:(11)  
Germany: Training methods of German mountaineer troops. 17:(17)  
Les fortifications permanentes de l'Allemagne en 1927. 30:(12)  
Les infanteries étrangères. L'infanterie allemande. L'organisation. 29:(3) (10) (16) (21)  
Soldiers of the Deutsche Reich. 26:(10)  
Treibende Kräfte und Hemmungen bei der Entwicklung des preussischen Goldnerheeres zum Volksheere. 35:(9)

*Infantry*

Germany: Infantry regiment: organization and armament of combatant personnel. 17:(36)

*Silesia*

Lehren aus den Kämpfen in Oberschlesien 1921. 35:(6)

**Great Britain**

Army and royal air force co-operation. 18:(6)  
Army notes: Arabia. 19:(16)

Army notes: Home and Dominion forces. 19:(14)  
 The army report. 6:(7)  
 Army training. 6:(11)  
 The changing army. 6:(4)  
 The death penalty in Britain's army. 36:(9) (c)  
 A division in future war and its problems. 18:(1)  
 The experimental mechanised force. 18:(2)  
 French army is stressing motorcycles; British are also active. 33:(9)  
 The future of the army. 6:(12)  
 Growth of artillery training. 18:(4)  
 Heere und Flotten: England. 21:(9) (b)—(20) (b)—(31)(b)—(41) (a)—(61) (a)  
 Modernisation of the British army. 32:(5)  
 The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)  
 Re-organisation of divisional artillery. 18:(7)  
 Some aspects of mechanisation. India and mechanisation. I. 6:(21)  
 Some territorial army problems. 19:(11)  
 Territorial training. 8:(20)

*China*

Work of the R.E. with the Shanghai defence force. 31:(18)

*History*

British women soldiers in war. 11:(4)  
 Coercive measures on the Indian borderland: blockading the Mahsuds. 8:(6)  
 N/5 R.A. in the Zulu war of 1879. 18:(3)  
 Some recollections of the Zulu war, 1879. 8:(5)  
 A subaltern in Oude in 1857. 6:(17)

*India*

Life on the frontier. 31:(16)  
 Rapid bridge construction in South India. 31:(5)  
 Waziristan. 31:(14)  
 A winter in Waziristan. 31:(2)

*Iraq*

The cavalry regiments of the Iraq levies. 11:(10)

*Royal Engineers*

A railway raid. 31:(19)  
 Work of the R.E. with the Shanghai defence force. 31:(18)

*Sudan*

Army notes: Sudan. 19:(20)

*Territorial*

Company training in the territorial army. 8:(9)

*Greece*

Heere und Flotten: Griechenland. 21:(20) (d)—(31) (d)—(41) (c)—(70) (d)

*Hungary*

Heere und Flotten: Ungarn. 21:(20) (h)—(31)(h)

*India*

A winter in Waziristan. 31:(2)

*Iraq*

The cavalry regiments of the Iraq levies. 11:(10)

*Italy*

Heere und Flotten: Italien. 21:(20) (e)—(41) (h)—(61) (b)—(70) (e)  
 Italian infantry organization. 17:(23)  
 Italy: Italian theory of combat. 17:(4)

*Japan*

Army notes: Japan. Aerial defence. 19:(19) (b)  
 Army notes: Japan. Korean frontier defense. 19:(19) (a)  
 The evolution of the Japanese army. 8:(4)  
 Heere und Flotten: Japan. 21:(41) (d)  
 Japan: Japan dispatches troops to Shantung. 17:(14)

*Lithuania*

Heere und Flotten: Litauen. 21:(31) (e)

*Mexico*

Heere und Flotten: Mexiko. 21:(41) (e)

**Poland**

Die polnischen Eisenbahnhlinien und die Staatsverteidigung. 21:(51)  
 Heere und Flotten: Polen. 21:(31) (f)—(41) (f)—(52) (b)—(61) (c)—(70) (f)

**Portugal**

Heere und Flotten: Portugal. 21:(41) (g)

**Rumania**

Heere und Flotten: Rumänien. 21:(61) (d)

**Russia**

"Artillerie oder Tanks?" 21:(5)  
 Discipline in the Soviet army. 17:(24)  
 Geistesarbeit im Sowjetheer. 21:(64)  
 Heere und Flotten: Russland. 21:(31) (g)—(61) (e)—(70) (g)  
 Soviet Russia: Morale. 17:(30)  
 Soviet Russia: Present condition of the army. 17:(9)  
 Soviet Russia: The problem of the commanding personnel. 17:(18)  
 Soviet Russia: Troop efficiency. 17:(37)

**Salvador**

Heere und Flotten: San Salvador. 21:(61) (f)

**Sweden**

Heere und Flotten: Schweden. 21:(61) (g)

**Turkey**

Army notes: Turkey—recruiting and man power. 19:(21)  
 Turkey: Military situation. 17:(38)

**Yugoslavia**

Heere und Flotten: Jugoslawien. 21:(20) (f)—(52) (c)  
 Yugoslavia: System of national defense. 17:(10)

**ARMORED cars**

See Transportation, Military—Motor

**ARMS**

See Ordnance

See under respective arms

**ARMY and Navy: Combined operations**

Captain Nelson and Colonel Moore. 19:(1)  
 Defense exercises of Long Island Sound. 5:(28)

**ARMY and navy joint maneuvers**

See Army and Navy: Combined operations

**ARMY Industrial College**

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

**ARMY officers**

Agent finance officers. 16:(43)  
 Bill removing civil restrictions favored. 4:(6)  
 Defends method of appointments of army lieutenants. 5:(9)  
 Efficiency reports. 16:(35)  
 Efficiency reports. A regimental commander. 16:(38)  
 Got constabulary credit. 4:(66)  
 Les actes des héros. 29:(1) (7) (12)  
 Need for new army uniform discussed. 4:(28)  
 Mileage for travel via automobile. 5:(26)  
 Recollections of old medical officers: Brigadier General Alfred Woodhull. 23:(6)  
 Selection of enlisted men for the naval academy. 34:(16)  
 Separate air corps list looms. 4:(8)  
 Training for motor mechanics. 16:(36)

**Air corps**

The human equation in the air corps. 1:(4)

**ARMY officers—continued**

**First Leavenworth class**

To unveil Leavenworth tablet. 4:(78)

**Promotion and retirement**

Army promotion legislation. 5:(23)

Army stagnation. 13:(14)

Committees act on promotion: Senate favors

Black bill; House for Furlow bill. 4:(11)

Committees work on army promotion bills:

Air corps bill; Black bill; Furlow; Wainwright

bill. 4:(16)

Davison discusses promotion. 4:(77)

To define army promotion list. 5:(18)

Hearing on army promotion. 5:(6)

The human equation in the air corps. 1:(4)

New army promotion measure is discussed.

4:(15)

New promotion bills considered. 4:(23)

Promotion and elimination. 13:(4)

Promotion and retirement. 5:(11)

Promotion for second lieutenants favored. 4:(22)

Promotion legislation pends. 4:(29)

Retired officer pay adjustment as asked. 4:(7)

Retired officers' bill enacted. 4:(57)

Revise Furlow Bill to include whole army;

text of revised Furlow Bill. 4:(40)

Revised house promotion bill. 4:(37)

I. Senate enacted many service bills. II. House

passed most service measures. III. Army

promotion bills held to next session. 4:(55)

Text of McSwain promotion bill. 4:(25)

**ARMY, United States**

Americianizing the army. 13:(15)

Army testing new type rifle. 4:(2)

Digest of national defense act as amended.

16:(37)

Forming mechanized unit. 4:(59)

Generality for Chief of Staff is favored. 4:(38)

Handling of military measures explained. 4:(43)

Heere und Flotten: Vereinigte Staaten. 21:(9) (d)

—(31) (i)—(61) (i)—(70) (h)

Mechanization plans made. 4:(52)

National defense discussed at convention

(Republican). 4:(65)

Officers trained as motor mechanics. 5:(19)

Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)

Service laws enacted this Congress. 5:(31)

Subcommittee work discussed. 4:(51)

U.S. Army experiment. A mechanized force.

32:(4)

**History**

The Border command—a long distance run.

3:(5)

Camels in the southwest. 3:(6)

Heroic regulars of the past. 26:(4) (12)

Highlights in history of 182d Infantry. 26:(2)

Third Infantry has guarded six presidents. 4:(63)

**Mechanization and motorization**

Increased motorization of the army. 5:(10)

To motorize 34th U.S. Infantry at Ft. Eustis.

33:(7)

U.S. Ordnance Department concentrating on

cross country transportation. 33:(8)

**ARMY War College**

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

**ARTILLERY**

See Coast Artillery

See Field Artillery

**ATHLETICS, Military**

See also Army sports, in issues of *The Pointer*

See also Athletics in the army, in issues of

*Recruiting News*

See also Service athletics, in issues of *Army*

and *Navy Register*

Army out of President's cup. 4:(48)

Army prepares for Pentathlon. 26:(3)

Army wins two clashes with navy. 4:(64)

Items of interest: War Department drafting

army regulations on athletics. 25:(13)

War Department drafting army regulations on

athletics. 23:(8)

**ATTACK**

See also Tactics and strategy

See also under the several arms

**AUSTIN, Fred T., Major General, U.S. Army**

General Austin. 14:(1)

**AUSTRALIA**

British Empire: Australian immigration policy.

17:(32)

**AUSTRIA**

Militärpolitisches aus Österreich. 21:(34)

**AUTOMOBILES, Armored (Military)**

See Transportation, Military—Motor

**AVIATION**

Das Netz der englischen Luftfahrtlinien. 21:(6)

**AVIATION, Commerical**

**Germany**

Aviation in foreign countries: Germany. 19:(22)

(c)

Deutsche Luftfahrt in Zahlen. 21:(43)

**AVIATION, Military**

See also Air Notes, in issues of *Journal of the*

*Royal United Service Institution*

Aerial observation for field artillery. 14:(2)

Air power and its application. 19:(5)

Einsatz von Bombengeschwadern zur Unter-

stützung der Artillerie. 21:(16)

Englische Flieger in Kurdistan. 21:(18)

Flieger und koloniale Unternehmungen. 21:(50)

Flying training. 3:(4)

Gefechtsseinheiten und ihre Artillerie. 21:(44)

Infantry smoke tests made. 4:(49)

Kampfwagen und Nebel. 21:(19)

La défense de Suez contre une future menace

aérienne. 36:(8) (a)

L'aviation en liaison avec l'infanterie. 29:(2)

(9) (15)

Les enseignements de la guerre marocaine en

matière d'aviation. 30:(5) (11) (14)

New mooring facilities for rigid ariships. 3:(7)

The plane vs. the bullet. 16:(24)

**Aircraft detectors**

The binaural aircraft detector. 22:(3)

**Medical**

Aspects of aviation medicine. 23:(10)

**Observation**

**Russia**

Organisation der Dispositionsflieger-Abteilungen

des korps in Russland. 21:(26)

**Afghanistan**

Aviation in foreign countries: Afghanistan.

19:(22) (a)

**Cuba**

Nuestra escuela de aviacion. 9:(6)



# France

Aviation in foreign countries: France. 19:(22) (b)  
Les enseignements de la guerre marocaine en  
matière d'aviation. 30:(5) (11) (14)

# Germany

Ausland und deutsche Flugausbildung. 21:(57)  
Aviation in foreign countries: Germany. 19:(22)  
(c)  
Deutsche Luftfahrt in Zahlen. 21:(43)  
Flugwesen: Deutschland. 21:(10) (a)

# Great Britain

Army and royal air force co-operation. 18:(6)  
Englands Streben nach Beherrschung der Luft.  
21:(46)  
Englische Flieger in Kurdistan. 21:(18)  
The navy and flying boats. 15:(1)

# Italy

Aviation in foreign countries: Italy. 19:(22) (d)  
Die italienische Lufterschaft im Mittelmeer.  
21:(32)

# Japan

Aviation in foreign countries: Japan. 19:(22) (e)

# Russia

Aviation in foreign countries: Soviet Union.  
19:(22) (f)

# Spain

Aviation in foreign countries: Spain. 19:(22) (g)

# United States

Aerial "war" at Langley Field. 1:(5)  
The air defense of our coasts. 1:(1)  
Army to map Florida coast. 5:(5)  
Aviation in foreign countries: United States.  
19:(22) (h)  
Bombs prove their effectiveness in Pee Dee  
River bridge tests. 7:(3)  
Boss of the war birds. 36:(13) (a)  
Davison discusses promotion. 4:(77)  
The human equation in the air corps. 1:(4)  
Modern American military airplanes. 1:(2)  
Navy studies coast defense. 4:(13)  
News of the air service. 1:(3)  
Separate air corps list looms. 4:(8)

# AVIATION, Naval

See also issues of *Monthly Information Bulletin*  
Board to probe navy aviation conditions. 4:(30)  
Einwirkung des Flugwesens auf die Seestrategie.  
21:(66)  
Flugzeuge als Ausrüstung von Ubooten. 21:(47)  
New mooring facilities for rigid airships. 3:(7)

# Great Britain

Great Britain: Notes on aircraft carrier. 24:(10)

# United States

The air defense of our coasts. 1:(1)  
Marine corps aviation. 20:(1)  
Modern American military airplanes. 1:(2)  
Naval aviation personnel inquiry. 5:(17)  
Navy studies coast defense. 4:(13)  
News of the air service. 1:(3)  
Sea power and air power. 19:(6)

# B

# BALKAN states

See also Yugoslavia  
Danger zones—the Balkans. 16:(23)  
Yugoslavia: International position. 17:(13)

# BALLISTICS

See Ordnance

# BARRACKS and quarters

Army construction progress. 5:(33)  
Housing bill as passed. 4:(54)  
New housing bill introduced. 4:(44)  
Quarters for our army. 25:(5)

# BATTLESHIPS

See Navies

# BELGIUM

Belgium: The country as a European focus.  
17:(33)

# BOLSHEVISM

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

# BOMBS

See Ordnance

# BRAZIL

Politics and government

Brazil: Political review. 24:(6)

# BRIDGES

Rapid bridge construction in South India.  
31:(5)

# BRIDGES, Military

See also Tactics and strategy—Special opera-  
tions  
Bridging Kaw river in 1903 flood. 22:(4)  
Development of pontoon equipment. 5:(27)  
Distribution of load to roadbearers in military  
bridges. 31:(20)

# BRITAIN

See Great Britain

# BRITISH Commonwealth

See Great Britain

# BRITISH Empire

See Great Britain

# BYNG, John, Admiral British Navy

The tragedy of Admiral Byng. 34:(9)

# C

# CAMELS

Camels in the southwest. 3:(6)

# CAMOUFLAGE

See Security and concealment

# CARIBBEAN region (Cuba; Dominican Re- public and Haiti; Mexico)

See also Cuba; Mexico  
L'Importance stratégique des Antilles. 36:(8) (c)

# CARS, Armored

See Transportation, Military—Motor

# CARS, Railroad

See Transportation, Military—Rail

# CAVALRY

See also Notes in each issue of *Cavalry Journal*  
(British)  
Armament of cavalry: 37 mm. guns; AA machine  
guns; armored car squadron; light tank com-  
pany; air service. 5:(16)  
Army testing new type rifle. 4:(2)

# CAVALRY—continued

Campaign summary and notes on horse artillery in Sinai and Palestine. 14:(8)  
 Care of horses in the field. 10:(10)  
 Cavalry and motorization. 4:(27)  
 The cavalry pack horse. 10:(7)  
 The cavalry regiments of the Iraq levies. 11:(10)  
 Die Heereskavallerie. 21:(4)  
 "Du groupe de reconnaissance." 11:(11)  
 The fate of the cavalry. 6:(1)  
 La importancia del caballo en los ejércitos. 9:(9)  
 The new cavalry. 6:(6)  
 Trucks may oust wagons in cavalry units. 33:(4)

## Armament

Two more types of guns added to armament of cavalry. 7:(9)

## Chemical warfare service

A chemical warfare training plan for a cavalry regiment. 12:(5)

## Mechanization and motorization

Französische Ansicht über Umorganisation der kavallerie. 21:(14)  
 The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)  
 Strassenpanzerwagen der kavallerie. 21:(65)

## Organization

Reorganization plans for cavalry outlined. 4:(73)

## Weapons

Cavalry adds two weapons. 4:(34)  
 "La reine des armes blanches." (History of the lance) 11:(8)

## France

Französische Ansicht über Umorganisation der kavallerie. 21:(14)

## Germany

Neue Wege in der Ausbildung der Reiterwaffe. 21:(24)

## Great Britain

A great cavalryman. 11:(1)  
 Notes: Back to the chariots. 11:(12)  
 Some thoughts on modern reconnaissance. 11:(5)

## United States

Troop "G" of the Second Cavalry wins Goodrich trophy. 26:(1)

## History

A long distance ride. 3:(1)

# CENSORSHIP, Military

News from the front. 36:(3) (a)  
 Press censorship in the next war. 5:(29)

# CHEMICAL warfare service

Artillery use of chemical agents. 12:(8)  
 Chemical warfare and its relation to national defense. 12:(2)  
 Chemical war service may go to engineers or ordnance. 4:(62)  
 Die Gaswaffe. 35:(20)  
 Improved rubber for the army gas mask. 12:(12)  
 Infantry smoke tests made. 4:(49)  
 L'arma chimica. 21:(54)  
 Physiological effect of screening smokes. 12:(13)  
 Plan of evacuation of the increased casualties of a division made necessary by chemical warfare. 12:(9)  
 The use of non-toxic chemical agents in riot duty with particular reference to the Boston police strike disorders. 12:(10)

## Casualties

Notes on field treatment of chemical warfare casualties. 12:(6)

# Cavalry

A chemical warfare training plan for a cavalry regiment. 12:(5)

## National Guard

National Guard training in chemical warfare. 12:(3)

## Smoke

Kampfwagen und Nebel. 21:(19)

## Troops

Liaison for the chemical platoon. 12:(11)

## Weapons

Discussion of limitations in increasing the range and mobility of the Livens projector. 12:(7)

# CHINA

See also Japan—Foreign relations  
 China: The military situation in China. 17:(8)  
 Editors' comment on effect of clash in present China crisis. 4:(42)  
 Who's who in the Chinese situation. 16:(18)

## Foreign relations

See also China—Nationalist movement

## Japan

Editors still scan Sino-Japanese situation in Shantung. 4:(46)  
 Japan: Japan dispatches troops to Shantung. 17:(14)

## History

See also China—Nationalist movement

## Civil war, 1924-

China: Chinese military situation. 17:(21)  
 China: The military situation in China. 17:(8)  
 China: Progress of the Civil war. 17:(28)  
 Coolie warriors of China clash again in battle. 36:(14) (e)  
 Operations of the United States navy on the Yangtze river—September, 1926, to June, 1927. 34:(3)

## Nationalist movement

The Kuomintang's three parts. 36:(9) (e)

## Politics and government

China: A new regime in Peking. 17:(34)

# C.M.T.C. (Citizens' Military Training Camps)

Citizens' military training camps. 16:(26)  
 Citizens' military training camps—1928. 26:(6)  
 C.M.T. Camps begin. 4:(70)  
 A day in a C.M.T. Camp. 26:(11)  
 Influence of the C.M.T.C. in the public schools. 25:(6)  
 Swimming for summer camps. 16:(31)  
 The value of military training for American youth. 12:(4)

# COAST artillery

See also Antiaircraft defense  
 Maneuver and battle practice plans told. 4:(10)  
 105-mm antiaircraft gun and carriage adopted. 14:(6)  
 Scenes of yesterday. 13:(8)  
 3-inch antiaircraft gun and mobile mount adopted. 14:(5)

## History

Coast forts of colonial New York. 13:(12)

# COAST defense

The air defense of our coasts. 1:(1)  
 Defense exercises of Long Island Sound. 5:(28)

## Aerial

Navy studies coast defense. 4:(13)

**COAST lines, Defense of**

See Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast lines

**COLLEGES, Military training in**

See R.O.T.C.

**COLOMBIA**

Colombia: Present situation in regard to frontiers. 17:(3)

**COLORS**

See Flags

**COMBAT**

See Tactics and strategy

**COMBINED operations: Army and Navy**

See Army and Navy: Combined operations

**COMMAND and staff**

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Vorschlags-taktik. 21:(60)

Die deutsche Offensive im März 1918. 21:(1)

Die oberste Leitung im Kriege nach fran-zösischen und englischen Anschauungen. 35:(11)

A division in future war and its problems. 18:(1)

El don de mando (Leadership). 9:(5)

Executives—civilian and military types. 3:(9)

Friederizianisches Führertum vor 170 Jahren. 35:(14)

The importance of war principles. 22:(8)

L'action de guerre et le chef. 30:(3)

National guard and reserve unit staff section plans. 16:(7)

The navy's staff system. 15:(4)

Soldner und Disziplin. 21:(63)

The staff system in the navy—Prussian or British. 19:(4)

A standard headquarters truck. 14:(9)

**Russia**

Soviet Russia: The problem of the commanding personnel. 17:(18)

**COMMISSIONED officers**

See Army officers

**COMMUNICATIONS**

See Signal communications

**COMMUNICATIONS, Signal (military)**

See Signal communications

**COMMUNICATIONS zone**

See Zones, Military

**COMMUNISM**

See also The enemy within our gates, in issues of *National Republic*

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

**CONCILIATION, International**

The outlawry of war. 17:(7)

**COSTA Rica**

**Foreign relations**

See also Panama—Foreign relations

**Panama**

Panama: Panama-Costa Rica boundary situa-tion. 17:(15)

**COUNCIL on foreign relations**

Foreign affairs organizations: Council on foreign relations. 24:(14)

**COURTS, International**

The outlawry of war. 17:(7)

**COURTS martial**

A manual for courts martial, U.S. Army, 1928. 16:(17)

**Great Britain**

The death penalty in Britian's army. 36:(9) (c)

**CUBA**

**History**

Cronicas de la guerra de Cuba. 9:(4) (7) (10)

**CURRENT events**

See the following: Gist of month's news; Progress of the world; and Record of cur-rent events, in issues of *American Review of Reviews*. Events throughout the world, in issues of *Current History*. Chronicle of international events, in issues of *Journal of International Law*. Current events; and Topics of the day, in issues of *Literary Digest*. Around the world, in issues of *Living Age*. Affairs of the nation; and Trend of world affairs, in issues of *National Republic*. The week; and Windows on the world, in issues of *Outlook*. The Congress; The House week; the Senate week, in issues of *Time*. March of events, in issues of *World's Work*.

**CURRIE, Sir Arthur, General Canadian Army**

General Currie's new victory. 36:(9) (d)

**CYCLISTS and motorcyclists, Military**

French army is stressing motorcycles; British are also active. 35:(9)

**D**

**DAVIS, Dwight F.**

Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)

**DAVISON, F. Trubee, Assistant Secretary of**

**War for Aviation**

Boss of the war birds. 36:(13) (a)

**DEBARKATION**

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

**DECORATIONS and rewards, Military**

Heroic regulars of the past. 26:(4)

Soldier heroism in peace: Maxwell Weinstein, Sergeant. 26:(8)

**DEFENSE, National**

See National defense

**DEFENSE of coast lines**

See Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast lines

**DEFENSIVE combat**

See Tactics and strategy—Defensive combat

**DEFINITIONS, Military**

What's in a name? 16:(41)

**Mechanization**

The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)

**DIAZ, Adolfo**

Marshal Diaz: A tribute of appreciation. 8:(2)

## **DICTIONARIES, Military**

What's in a name? 16:(41)

## **DISARMAMENT**

Disarmament versus security. 24:(4)  
League conferences: March meeting of council;  
Soviet disarmament schemes; British naval  
proposals. 34:(13)  
The practicability of disarmament. 34:(2)  
Wieder eine englische Stimme zur Abrüstung.  
21:(38)

## **DISCIPLINE, Military**

Der Kriegssoldat und der Friedenssoldat. 35:(1)  
Soldner und Disziplin. 21:(63)  
Vom Maszstab kriegerischer Kraft. 35:(21)

### **Great Britain**

The death penalty in Britain's army. 36:(9) (c)

### **Russia**

Discipline in the Soviet army. 17:(24)

## **DRAFT, National**

Physical disabilities in drafted men. 23:(12)  
The universal draft again. 7:(8)  
Universal draft measures pending: Urges further  
draft studies. 4:(53)

## **DRILL regulations**

See under arm concerned

# **E**

## **EDUCATION, Military**

See also Schools, Service (U.S.); Schools,  
Foreign military  
The case for the senior officers' school. 19:(2)  
Study: A suggestion. 19:(8)

### **Transportation**

University of Michigan enlarges course to cover  
military transport. 33:(3)

## **EFFICIENCY reports**

Efficiency reports. 16:(35)  
Efficiency reports. A regimental commander.  
16:(38)

## **EGYPT**

Egypt. 6:(13)  
Militärpolitische Übersicht. 35:(13)

### **Foreign relations**

#### **Great Britain**

Anglo-Egyptian relations. 24:(16)  
British Empire: Anglo-Egyptian relations.  
17:(12)  
British ultimatum turns editors' attention to  
Suez canal. 4:(31)  
England in the near East: Egyptian treaty  
rejected; difficulties in Arabia. 34:(16)

## **EMBARKATION**

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

## **ENGINEERS, Military**

See also The National Guard; and The Or-  
ganized Reserves, in issues of *Military  
Engineer*  
Armoured fighting vehicles and engineering  
troops. 32:(2)  
Bridging Kaw river in 1903 flood. 22:(4)  
The Bruston patent auto-pneumatic system of  
water supply. 31:(21)

Chemical war service may go to engineers or  
ordnance. 4:(62)  
Distribution of load to roadbearers in military  
bridges. 31:(20)  
The function of the military engineer in the  
army of today. 31:(4)  
The future of military engineering. 31:(3)  
The importance of war principles. 22:(8)  
Rapid bridge construction in South India. 31:(5)  
The Romans as military road builders. 13:(16)

### **Railway**

A railway raid. 31:(19)

### **Training**

Training employed by 103d Engineers. 22:(10)  
The training of reserve units. 22:(11)

### **Great Britain**

The origin of tunnelling companies, R.E. 31:(8)  
Organization and training of a mechanical trans-  
port section in a field company, R.E. 31:(11)  
Work of the R.E. with the Shanghai defence  
force. 31:(18)

### **United States**

Development of pontoon equipment. 5:(27)

## **ENLISTED personnel**

Better army uniform for men advocated. 4:(39)  
Der Kriegssoldat und der Friedenssoldat. 35:(1)  
Enlisted personnel of the army. 5:(7)  
Enlisted personnel problems discussed. 4:(1)  
Les actes des héros. 29:(1) (7) (12)  
Report on enlisted personnel. 4:(56)  
Selection of enlisted men for the naval academy.  
34:(16)  
Study soldier welfare. 5:(8)

## **ENTRENCHMENTS**

See Fortifications—Field

## **EQUITATION**

See Horses Horsemanship

v. ERCKERT, Fredrich, **Officer German army**  
Fredrich v. Erckert. 21:(8)

## **ESTIMATE of the situation, Military**

Study: A suggestion. 19:(8)

## **EUGENIE, Empress consort of Napoleon III**

Eugenie's memories of an empire's fall. 36:(14)  
(c)

## **EUROPE**

Lessons from 1914. 36:(13) (d)

## **EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918**

See World War, 1914-1918

## **EXECUTIVES, Military**

Executives—civilian and military types. 3:(9)

# **F**

## **FIELD artillery**

See also Service Schools (U.S.)—Special Ser-  
vice Schools—F.A. School  
See also Current Field Artillery notes, in issues  
of *Field Artillery Journal*  
Aerial observation for field artillery. 14:(2)  
"Artillerie oder Tanks?" 21:(5)  
Campaign summary and notes on horse artillery  
in Sinai and Palestine. 14:(8)  
Care of horses in the field. 10:(10)  
Communications and close support. 18:(5)

De l'entente à réaliser entre l'infanterie et son artillerie d'appui direct. 28:(2) (5)

A division in future war and its problems. 18:(1)  
Einsatz von Bombengeschwadern zur Unterstützung der Artillerie. 21:(16)

The experimental mechanised force. 18:(2)  
Field artillery: Past, present and future. 14:(3) (10)

La contrebatterie. 28:(4)

La liaison infanterie-artillerie. L'accompagnement immédiat, l'appui direct. 28:(1)

La préparation d'artillerie de 1914 à 1918. 29:(24)

Le tir de l'artillerie contre les chars de combat. 28:(7)

Obusier léger de campagne de 10,5 cm L/22, de la Hollandsche industrie en handelmaatschappij de la Haye. 28:(8)

Organisation der Artillerie einer Division. 21:(53)

Über die Bewaffnung der Artillerie bei der Infanteriedivision. 21:(15)

#### **Ammunition**

Artillery use of chemical agents. 12:(8)

#### **Armament**

The artillery armament of an infantry division. 18:(9)

#### **Mechanization and motorization**

The field artillery role in mechanization. 13:(6)

Mechanization. 14:(7)

The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)

#### **Organization**

Re-organisation of divisional artillery. 18:(7)

#### **Tanks**

A reply to "The artillery support of the 'A.F.V.s'" in the January Journal. 32:(3)

#### **Training**

Growth of artillery training. 18:(4)

#### **United States**

Field artillery honors go to horse battery. 26:(7)

### **FIELD forces**

Army and royal air force co-operation. 18:(6)

Die Heereskavallerie. 21:(4)

Die oberste Leitung im Kriege nach französischen und englischen Anschauungen. 35:(11)

Eine kreuzung deutschen und französischer kampfvorschriften. 21:(23)

Französische Vorschriften und Gedanken über das Begegnungsgefecht. 35:(16)

#### **Army**

"Du groupe de reconnaissance." 11:(11)

#### **Cavalry corps**

Reorganization plans for cavalry outlined. 4:(73)

#### **Cavalry division**

Armament of cavalry: 37 mm. guns; AA machine guns; armored car squadron; light tank company; air service. 5:(16)

Campaign summary and notes on horse artillery in Sinai and Palestine. 14:(8)

"Du groupe de reconnaissance." 11:(11)

Französische Ansicht über Umorganisation der kavallerie. 21:(14)

The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)

Reorganization plans for cavalry outlined. 4:(73)

Trucks may oust wagons in cavalry units. 33:(4)

#### **Artillery**

Gefechtsseinheiten und ihre Artillerie. 21:(44)

#### **Corps**

"Du groupe de reconnaissance." 11:(11)

#### **Division**

A division in future war and its problems. 18:(1)

"Du groupe de reconnaissance." 11:(11)

Gefechtsseinheiten und ihre Artillerie. 21:(44)

Infantry organization. 16:(1)

L'Instruction d'une division d'infanterie. 29:(18)

Plan of evacuation of the increased casualties of a division made necessary by chemical warfare. 12:(9)

Poussée de la 123e division depuis le canal de la Sambre jusque dans la région de Chimay (5-11 novembre 1918). 29:(20)

The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)

#### **Artillery**

The artillery armament of an infantry division. 18:(9)

Gefechtsseinheiten und ihre Artillerie. 21:(44)

Organisation der Artillerie einer Division. 21:(53)

Re-organisation of divisional artillery. 18:(7)

Über die Bewaffnung der Artillerie bei der Infanteriedivision. 21:(15)

#### **Aviation**

Gefechtsseinheiten und ihre Artillerie. 21:(44)

#### **Transportation**

The influence of the six-wheeler upon divisional administrative questions. 18:(8)

#### **Medical service**

The medical service in a theater of operations. 23:(3)

### **FIELD fortifications**

See Fortifications—Field

### **FIELD service regulations**

Eine kreuzung deutscher und französischer kampfvorschriften. 21:(23)

### **FINANCE, Military**

Agent finance officers. 16:(43)

Mileage for travel via automobile. 5:(26)

#### **Germany**

Der deutsche Heereshaushalt 1928 im Vergleich zu den französisch-belgischen Rüstungen. 21:(2)

### **FIRE effect**

Feuerschutz oder Feuerwirkung? 21:(13) (37)

### **FLAGS**

Behold the flag. 3:(8)

Heraldry, flag and insignia work of the office of the Quartermaster General. 25:(11)

Story of the American flag. 36:(11) (a)

#### **Great Britain**

Consecration of colours. 15:(7)

### **FLYING**

See Aviation

### **FOREIGN policy association**

Foreign affairs organizations: Foreign policy association. 24:(14)

### **FOREIGN relations**

See International relations; also names of countries, subhead Foreign relations

### **FORTIFICATIONS**

Fortification in war. 31:(1)

The origin of tunnelling companies, R.E. 31:(8)

#### **Field**

Feuerschutz oder Feuerwirkung? 21:(13) (37)

The origin of tunnelling companies, R.E. 31:(8)

#### **Permanent**

Les fortifications permanentes de l'Allemagne en 1927. 30:(12)

## FRANCE

*See also* Alsace-Lorraine

- France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)  
A new France arises. 36:(13) (b)  
Völkerbundkontrolle über die entmilitarisierte  
Westgrenze? 21:(29)

### Colonies

- Frankreich, die zweitgrößte mohammedanische  
Macht. 21:(49)  
L'importance stratégique des Antilles. 36:(8) (c)  
L'oeuvre accomplie dans les territoires mili-  
taires du sud Tunisien. 36:(8) (d)  
A new France arises. 36:(13) (b)  
The next great railway. 31:(15)

### Commerce

- A new France arises. 36:(13) (b)

### Foreign relations

- France: Foreign policies and relations. 24:(8)  
France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)  
*Germany*  
France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)  
*Poland*  
Lehren aus den Kämpfen in Oberschlesien 1921.  
35:(6)

### United States

- L'importance stratégique des Antilles. 36:(8) (c)  
Notes on international affairs: Arbitration  
agreements. 34:(7)  
The outlawry of war. 17:(7)  
Renunciation of war; Secretary Kellogg explains  
American aims; French reply to Kellogg pro-  
posals. 34:(12)

### Yugoslavia

- Yugoslavia: International position. 17:(13)

### History

1870

- Eugenie's memories of an empire's fall. 36:(14) (c)

### Industries and resources

- France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)

### National defense

- France: Fortifying the French frontiers. 17:(16)  
France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)  
Frankreich, die zweitgrößte mohammedanische  
Macht. 21:(49)  
L'importance stratégique des Antilles. 36:(8) (c)

### Politics and government

- France: The electoral campaign. 17:(20)

### Public debts

- L'importance stratégique des Antilles. 36:(8) (c)

### Saar Valley

- France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)

## FRANCO-American arbitration treaty, 1928

- Notes on international affairs: Arbitration agree-  
ments. 34:(7)

## FRANKLIN, Benjamin

- Historic Franklin notes found. 36:(14) (b)  
New Franklin letters add to history. 36:(14) (d)

## FREDERICK II (Frederick the Great) king of Prussia

- Friderizianisches Führertum vor 170 Jahren.  
35:(14)

## FREDERICK Carl, Prince

- Dem Andenken des Prinzen Friedrich Karl.  
21:(11)

## FREEDOM of the seas

- The freedom of the seas. 24:(2)  
The freedom of the seas. 36:(13) (c)

## FRENCH West Africa

- L'oeuvre accomplie dans les territoires mili-  
taires du sud Tunisien. 36:(8) (d)

## G

### GARRISONS

*See* Posts and garrisons

### GASES, Military

*See* Chemical warfare service

### GEDEON, Private, 19th Infantry

Heroic regulars of the past. 26:(12)

### GENERAL Service Schools

*See* Schools, Service (U.S.)

### GENERAL staff

*See* Command and staff

## GERMANY

- Völkerbundkontrolle über die entmilitarisierte  
Westgrenze? 21:(29)

### Finance

- Deutsche Wehrverfassung und Deutsches Steuer-  
wesen in ihren Wechselwirkungen. 35:(5)

### Foreign relations

- Ein französisches Urteil über Bismarcksche  
Politik. 21:(59)

### National defense

- Deutsche Wehrverfassung und Deutsches Steuer-  
wesen in ihren Wechselwirkungen. 35:(5)

- Generaloberst v. Seeckt über Heer und krieg  
der zukunzt. 21:(42)

- Industriestaat und Wehrmacht. 21:(35)

- The nature of naval strategy. 24:(17)

### Occupation by allies

- Die französische Rheinarmee. 21:(30)  
Völkerbundkontrolle über die entmilitarisierte  
Westgrenze? 21:(29)

### Politics and government

- Germany: The Parliamentary elections. 17:(27)

### Silesia

- Lehren aus den Kämpfen in Oberschlesien 1921.  
35:(6)

## GERONIMO

- Geronimo. 36:(12) (a)

## GREAT Britain

### Foreign relations

- British Empire: The freedom of the seas. 17:(1)  
The freedom of the seas. 36:(13) (c)

### Arabia

- England in the near East: Egyptian treaty  
rejected; difficulties in Arabia. 34:(15)

### Egypt

- Militärpolitische Übersicht. 35:(13)  
Anglo-Egyptian relations. 24:(16)

- British Empire: Anglo-Egyptian relations.  
17:(12)

- British ultimatum turns editors' attention to  
Suez canal. 4:(31)

- Egypt. 6:(13)  
England in the near East: Egyptian treaty  
rejected; difficulties in Arabia. 34:(15)



*Persia*

British Empire: Anglo-Persian relations. 17:(25)

*Russia*

La défense de Suez contre une future menace aérienne. 36:(8) (a)

*United States*

Anglo-American relations. 24:(3)

The freedom of the seas. 24:(2)

**National defense**

Das Netz der englischen Luftfahrtrlinien. 21:(6)

**Politics and government**

British empire: The completion of enfranchisement. 17:(19)

**Suez Canal**

La défense de Suez contre une future menace aérienne. 36:(8) (a)

**Africa**

The life-work of the right Hon. Sir George Taubman-Goldie, K.C.M.G., P.C. 31:(10)

**Arabia**

Army notes: Arabia. 19:(16)

Islam's Puritans again on the warpath. 36:(14) (a)

**Australia**

British Empire: Australian immigration policy. 17:(32)

**India**

Coercive measures on the Indian borderland: blockading the Mahsuds. 8:(6)

**Iraq**

Army notes: Arabia. 19:(16)

**Solomon Islands**

The naval expedition to Malaita, Solomon Islands protectorate, 1927. 19:(13)

**GRENADES**

See Ordnance

**GUNS**

See Ordnance

**GYMNASTICS, Military**

See Athletics, Military

**H**

**HAGUE permanent court of arbitration**

The outlawry of war. 17:(7)

**HAIG, Douglas Haig, 1st earl**

Douglas Haig. 8:(1)

Haig. 21:(22)

The late Field Marshal the Earl Haig. 11:(2)

**HARBORD, James G., Major General, U.S.**

Army

Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)

**HEROISM**

Les actes des héros. 29:(1) (7) (12)

**HIGHWAYS**

See Roads, Military

**HIPPOLOGY**

See Horses Horsemanship

**HISTORICAL examples, Military**

Care of horses in the field. 10:(10)

Die deutsche Offensive im März 1918. 21:(1)

**HISTORIOGRAPHY**

Kidding the kiddies. 4:(4)

**HISTORY**

Kidding the kiddies. 4:(4)

**HISTORY, Military**

Geistesarbeit im Sowjetheer. 21:(64)

Study: A suggestion. 19:(8)

**HONORS, Military**

See Decorations and rewards, Military

**HORSES HORSEMANSHIP**

See also Sporting notes, in issues of *Cavalry Journal* (British)

See also issues of *Sportsman*; *Spur*

Balance: From a military point of view. 27:(3)

Campaign summary and notes on horse artillery in Sinai and Palestine. 14:(8)

Care of horses in the field. 10:(10)

Care of the horse's feet. 10:(3)

The cavalry pack horse. 10:(7)

Conditioning horses. 10:(8)

Equine types. 10:(1)

The horse and mule situation. 27:(1)

The horse in the Palestine campaign. 10:(12)

Horse show judging. 10:(4)

The hunter. 10:(5)

La importancia del caballo en los ejercitos. 9:(9)

A long distance ride. 3:(1)

Losses of remounts. 10:(9)

Notes on riding in Sweden. 11:(6)

Officers' chargers. 10:(6)

Polo in Peking. 11:(9)

A ride on the Persian frontier during the great war. 15:(5)

Some does—some doesn't. 10:(2)

Some elementary principles of horse breeding. 27:(2)

Some famous war horses. 10:(11)

Specifications of a good horse; version of 1496. 14:(4)

**Germany**

Die deutsche Landespfederzucht im Niedergang. 21:(39)

**HOSPITALS, Military**

See Medical service, Military

**HOUSING, Army**

See Barracks and Quarters

**HOWITZERS**

See Ordnance

**HUNGARY**

Hungary: The St. Gothard arms-smuggling affair. 17:(2)

**I**

**IMMIGRATION and emigration**

**Great Britain**

British Empire: Australian immigration policy. 17:(32)

**United States**

Attacks on American immigration laws. 24:(15)

**INDIA**

Life on the frontier. 31:(16)

Waziristan. 31:(14)

**INDUSTRIAL workers of the world ("I.W.W.")**

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

## INDUSTRIALISM, Military

- Editors comment on industrial and military preparedness. 4:(18)
- Industriestaad und Wehrmacht. 21:(35)
- Our problem of munitionment. 7:(4)
- The procurement problem of the Quartermaster Corps. 25:(10)
- Procurement system of army is outlined. 4:(17)
- Progress of the standardization of ordnance. 7:(6)
- Vom Masstab kriegerischer Kraft. 35:(21)

## INFANTRY

- See also Marksmanship; Tanks
- Army testing new type rifle. 4:(2)
- Army's first test of motorized infantry held at Ft. Sam Houston. 33:(1)
- Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Perlschnur—Schützenkette—Tiefenstaffelung. 21:(69)
- Cloth maps pass test. 4:(5)
- Communications and close support. 18:(5)
- Company training in the territorial army. 8:(9)
- De l'intente à réaliser entre l'infanterie et son artillerie d'appui direct. 28:(2) (5)
- Doughboys tread on domain of troopers. 26:(9)
- Infantry and mechanization. 15:(2)
- The Infantry School. 16:(44)
- Infantry smoke tests made. 4:(49)
- La liaison infanterie-artillerie. L'accompagnement immédiat, l'appui direct. 28:(1)
- L'aviation en liaison avec l'infanterie. 29:(2) (9) (15)
- Le nouveau règlement d'infanterie. 29:(17)
- L'instruction d'une division d'infanterie. 29:(18)
- L'instruction et l'éducation de l'infanterie. 29:(8)
- Menenwerfer-Einsatz im Groszkampf. 35:(7)
- Organisation der Artillerie einer Division. 21:(53)
- To motorize 34th Infantry. 4:(50)
- Vorschlag für ein Versuchsschießen. 21:(40)

### Antiaircraft defense

- The plane vs. the bullet. 16:(24)

### Armament

- A new organization for infantry cannon. 7:(11)

### Artillery

- La préparation d'artillerie de 1914 à 1918. 29:(24)

### Chemical warfare service

- Liaison for the chemical platoon. 12:(11)
- Physiological effect of screening smokes. 12:(13)
- Tactical use of smoke. 16:(15)

### Communications

- A field switchboard installation. 16:(10)

### Howitzer company

- Experimental howitzer company. 16:(13)

### Mechanization and motorization

- Mechanization. 14:(7)
- Motorization of an infantry regiment. 16:(12)
- The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)

### Organization

- Experimental howitzer company. 16:(13)
- Infantry organization. 16:(1)
- A new organization for infantry cannon. 7:(11)

### Reconnaissance

- Le service des renseignements et d'observation dans le bataillon d'infanterie. 29:(27)

### Tactics

- Courcelles: Der Nachtangriff eines Bataillons vom 9. 10. September 1914. 35:(15)
- Depths and frontages. 16:(42)
- Les infanteries étrangères. I: L'infanterie allemande. 29:(21)
- Tactical use of smoke. 16:(15)

## Weapons

- The new infantry accompanying weapons. 16:(5)

### France

- French infantry organization. 17:(29)

### Germany

- Germany: Infantry regiment: organization and armament of combatant personnel. 17:(36)
- Les infanteries étrangères. L'infanterie allemande. L'organisation. 29:(3) (10) (16)

### Great Britain

- Modernisation of the British Army. 32:(5)

### Italy

- Italian infantry organization. 17:(23)

### United States

- Howitzerless howitzer companies. 5:(2)

## INFORMATION

- See Intelligence and Information

## INSIGNIA, Military

- See Uniforms

## INTELLIGENCE and information

- See also Reconnaissance

- Bertrix: A French disaster of August, 1914. 6:(19)
- Le service des renseignements et d'observation dans le bataillon d'infanterie. 29:(27)

## INTERIOR, Zone of the

- See Zone of the Interior

## INTERNATIONAL, The

- See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

## INTERNATIONAL affairs

- See periodicals listed under *Current Affairs* in Section IV, *Periodicals Received*

- See Cartographic index of world events, in issues of *Intelligence Summary*; Chronicle of international events, in issues of *American Journal of International Law*; The Progress of the World, in issues of *American Review of Reviews*; Foreign Comment, in issues of *Literary Digest*; Trend of world affairs, in issues of *National Republic*; Notes on International Affairs, in issues of *U. S. Naval Institute Proceedings*

## INTERNATIONAL relations

- See also Disarmament; League of nations; War; also names of countries, subhead Foreign relations

- See also Around the world, in issues of *Living Age*; Windows on the world, in issues of *Outlook*; Foreign news, in issues of *Time*; Notes on international relations, in issues of *U. S. Naval Institute Proceedings*

- Danger zones—Italy. 16:(3)
- Foreign affairs organizations: Council on foreign relations. 24:(14)

- Foreign affairs organizations: Foreign policy association. 24:(14)

- The freedom of the seas. 36:(13) (c)

- The outlawry of war. 17:(7)

## INTRENCHMENTS

- See Fortifications—Field

## IRAQ

- Army notes: Arabia. 19:(16)
- Islam's Puritans again on the warpath. 36:(14) (a)

## ITALY

Danger zones—Italy. 16:(3)  
Hungary: The St. Gothard arms-smuggling affair. 17:(2)

### Foreign relations

Militärpolitisches aus Österreich. 21:(34)

### National defense

Die italienische Luftherrschaft im Mittelmeer. 21:(32)  
Neue Eisenbahnen. 21:(58)

## J

## JAPAN

### Foreign relations

#### China

Editors still scan Sino-Japanese situation in Shantung. 4:(46)  
Japan: Japan dispatches troops to Shantung. 17:(14)

## JUGOSLAVIA

See Yugoslavia

## K

## KOREA

Army notes: Japan. Korean frontier defense. 19:(19) (a)

## KUOMINTANG

See China—Nationalist party

## L

## LANDING operations

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

## LATIN America

### League of Nations

Latin America: Present status in the League of Nations. 17:(35)

## LAW, Military

A manual for courts martial, U.S. Army, 1928. 16:(17)

### Great Britain

The death penalty in Britain's army. 36:(9) (c)

## LAWRENCE, Thomas Edward

The making of a conqueror. 36:(17) (b)

## LEADERSHIP

El don de mando (Leadership). 9:(5)  
The importance of war principles. 22:(8)  
L'action de guerre et le chef. 30:(3)  
The making of a conqueror. 36:(17) (b)  
Soldner und Disziplin. 21:(63)  
Friderizianisches Führertum vor 170 Jahren. 35:(14)  
Vom Maszstab kriegerischer Kraft. 35:(21)

## LEAGUE of Nations

See also The League of nations month by month, in issues of *Current History*

Hungary: The St. Gothard arms-smuggling affair. 17:(2)

Latin America: Present status in the League of Nations. 17:(35)

League conferences: March meeting of council; Soviet disarmament schemes; British naval proposals. 34:(13)

Militärpolitisches aus Österreich. 21:(34)  
Navy parity crux of parleys. 4:(3)  
Volkerbundkontrolle über die entmilitarisierte Westgrenze? 21:(29)

## LEGISLATION, Military

See also Service bills in Congress in issues of *Army and Navy Journal*; also issues of the *United States Daily*

Handling of military measures explained. 4:(43)  
Mileage for travel via automobile. 5:(26)  
Protests attend national matches. 5:(25)  
I. Senate enacted many service bills. II. House passed most service measures. III. Army promotion bills held to next session. 4:(55)  
Service laws enacted this Congress. 5:(31)  
Subcommittee work discussed. 4:(51)

## LEGISLATION, Veterans

World war veterans' legislation. 5:(30)

## Le MARCHANT, John Gaspard

A great cavalryman. 11:(1)

## LIAISON

De l'entente à réaliser entre l'infanterie et son artillerie d'appui direct. 28:(2) (5)  
L'aviation en liaison avec l'infanterie. 29:(2) (9) (15)  
La liaison infanterie-artillerie. L'accompagnement immédiat, l'appui direct. 28:(1)

## LIBERALISM

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

## LIBRARIES, Military

Staff School will record motor data. 33:(10)

## LITTLE Entente, The (Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Rumania)

Hungary: The St. Gothard arms-smuggling affair. 17:(2)  
Yugoslavia: International position. 17:(13)

## LOGISTICS

The experimental mechanised force. 18:(2)  
The influence of the six-wheeler upon divisional administrative questions. 18:(8)

## LOYALTY, Military

Loyalty. 16:(39)

## LUSITANIA

Raiders of the deep. 36:(17) (c)

## M

## MANEUVERS

Wie soll die Übungsleitung den Verlauf der Übung beeinflussen? 21:(27)

### Map

Study: A suggestion. 19:(8)

### Great Britain

#### Railway raid

A railway raid. 31:(19)

## MAPS and mapping

Army to map Florida coast. 5:(5)  
Cloth maps. 16:(14)  
Cloth maps pass test. 4:(5)  
Mobility—and photography. 16:(9)

### Aerial

Aerial surveys in southeastern Alaska. 22:(2)  
Army to map Florida coast. 5:(5)

**MARINE Corps School**

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

**MARINES**

**United States—Marine Corps**

McCoy lauds marine action in Nicaragua. 4:(45)  
Professional notes: Events in Nicaragua. 20:(4)  
Testimony of the Major General Commandant before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations. 20:(3)

**MARKSMANSHIP**

The Krag-Jorgensen military rifle and how to remodel it. 2:(1)  
A successful moving target for \$5.00. 2:(2)

**Coast artillery**

Scenes of yesterday. 13:(8)

**International matches**

Equipping the international team. 2:(5)  
International free rifle match team. 5:(13)  
The international tryouts and team selection. 2:(4)  
Pick U.S. rifle team. 4:(36)  
Test of international match ammunition. 2:(6)

**National matches**

Controversy over national match limitations. 5:(32)  
Controversy over national matches. 5:(12)  
National matches definitely secured for 1928. 2:(3)  
National rifle association match program; national match program. 5:(14)  
National rifle matches. 5:(22)  
Protests attend national matches. 5:(25)  
Rifle match bill passed. 4:(20)  
Rifle match bill reintroduced. 4:(35)

**Great Britain**

Army rifle association. 6:(9)

**MARNE, Battle of the, 1914**

See World war—Campaigns and battles

**MASSACHUSETTS**

**Militia**

Highlights in history of 182d Infantry. 26:(2)

**MECHANIZATION and motorization**

Armoured fighting vehicles and engineering troops. 32:(2)  
Cavalry and motorization. 4:(27)  
Continue motor experiments. 4:(80)  
Correspondence. Mechanisation: The armour problem. 6:(5)  
Die Heereskavallerie. 21:(4)  
Der mechanische Magen. 21:(7)  
A division in future war and its problems. 18:(1)  
Eine französische Ansicht über Motorisierung. 21:(48)  
The experimental mechanized force. 18:(2)  
The fate of the cavalry. 6:(1)  
French army is stressing motorcycles; British are also active. 33:(9)  
The future of the army. 6:(12)  
Infantry and mechanisation. 15:(2)  
Mechanization. 14:(7)  
Modernisation of the British army. 32:(5)  
Motorisation. 29:(6) (13) (19) (25)  
Motorization of an infantry regiment. 16:(12)  
The mule must go. 16:(28)  
The new cavalry. 6:(6)  
1927—or—527? 19:(7)  
Our problem of munitionment. 7:(4)  
The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)  
A reply to "The artillery support of the 'A.F. V.s'" in the January Journal. 32:(3)

Scientific soldiery. 31:(13)

Some aspects of mechanisation. 6:(14)  
Some aspects of mechanisation. India and mechanisation. I. 6:(21)

Some aspects of mechanisation: The passage of obstacles. 6:(16)

Strassenpanzerwagen der kavallerie. 21:(65)  
The tactical influence of recent tank developments. 16:(22)

**Cavalry**

Französische Ansicht über Umorganisation der kavallerie. 21:(14)  
Some thoughts on modern reconnaissance. 11:(5)  
Trucks may oust wagons in cavalry units. 33:(4)

**Tanks**

L'évolution du char de combat en Angleterre. 29:(26)

**Belgium**

Army notes: Belgium. 19:(17)

**France**

Eine französische Ansicht über Motorisierung. 21:(48)

Horse and motor—a French view. 19:(9)

**Great Britain**

Notes: Back to the chariots. 11:(12)  
The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)  
Some aspects of mechanisation. India and mechanisation. I. 6:(21)  
Tanks and tactics. 32:(1)

**United States**

Americanizing the army. 13:(15)  
Army's first test of motorized infantry held at Ft. Sam Houston. 33:(1)  
Automotive equipment of the army. 7:(5)  
Basic principles for experimental mechanized force. 7:(10)  
Current Field Artillery notes: Basic principles for mechanized force. 14:(11) (a)  
Current Field Artillery notes: Committee for development of mechanized force. 14:(11) (b)  
The field artillery role in mechanization. 13:(6)  
Forming mechanized unit. 4:(59)  
Increased motorization of the army. 5:(10)  
Mechanization. 13:(13)  
Mechanization. 14:(7)  
Mechanization Board to meet. 4:(21)  
Mechanization plans made. 4:(52)  
To motorize 34th Infantry. 4:(50)  
To motorize 34th U.S. Infantry at Ft. Eustis. 33:(7)  
Name mechanization board. 4:(33)  
Our problem of munitionment. 7:(4)  
State mechanization plans. 4:(26)  
The tactical influence of recent tank developments. 16:(22)  
U. S. Army experiment. A mechanised force. 32:(4)  
U.S. Ordnance Department concentrating on cross country transportation. 33:(8)  
War Department may add motor courses to Infantry and Cavalry schools. 33:(2)

**MEDICAL corps**

See Medical service, Military

**MEDICAL service, Military**

See also Veterinary service, Military

The orthopedic service. 23:(4)  
Physical disabilities in drafted men. 23:(12)  
Plan of evacuation of the increased casualties of a division made necessary by chemical warfare. 12:(9)  
Relacion entre medicos y veterinarios. 9:(8)

**Aviation**

Aspects of aviation medicine. 23:(10)

### Chemical warfare

Notes on field treatment of chemical warfare casualties. 12:(6)

### United States

Field service. 23:(1)  
The medical service in a theater of operations. 23:(3)  
Personal recollections of old medical officers: Brigadier General Charles Smart (1841-1905). 23:(11)  
Recollections of old medical officers: Brigadier General Alfred Woodhull. 23:(6)

### Training

The Ninety-sixth Division training school for medical reserve officers. 23:(5)

### MEDITERRANEAN region

Die italienische Luftherrschaft im Mittelmeer. 21:(32)

### MERCHANT marine

Our coastwise shipping. 13:(3)  
Subsidized merchant marine. 13:(11)

### Great Britain

The British merchant marine. 13:(10)

### MESOPOTAMIA

See Iraq

### MEXICO

#### Foreign relations

#### United States

Mexico. 17:(22)

#### Politics and government

Mexico. 17:(22)

### MILITARY. . .

For other subjects see term so modified; e.g., Military education; see Education, Military

### MINES

See also Fortifications—Field  
Anti-tank mines. 31:(9)

### MOBILIZATION of industries

See Industrialism, Military

### MOORE, Sir John, Colonel British army (1761-1809)

Captain Nelson and Colonel Moore. 19:(1)

### MOTORCYCLISTS, Military

See Cyclists and motorcyclists, Military

### MOTOR transport

See Transportation, Military—Motor

### MOUNTAIN artillery

See Field Artillery

### MULES

The horse and mule situation. 27:(1)

### MUNITIONS

See Ordnance

### MUSKETRY

See Infantry

## N

### NAPOLEON III (Charles Louis Napoleon Bonaparte, 1808-1873), emperor of the French

Eugene's memories of an empire's fall. 36:(14) (c)

### NATIONAL defense

Attacks on American immigration laws. 24:(15)  
Chemical warfare and its relation to national defense. 12:(2)  
Digest of national defense act as amended. 16:(37)  
The direction of national effort in war. 31:(12)  
Disarmament versus security. 24:(4)  
Down the ages roll the waves of war. 36:(14) (h)  
The freedom of the seas. 36:(13) (e)  
Editors comment on industrial and military preparedness. 4:(18)  
L'importance strategique des Antilles. 36:(8) (c)  
National defense discussed at convention (Republican). 4:(65)  
Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)  
Politik und Wehrmacht. 35:(19)  
Procurement system of army is outlined. 4:(17)  
Treibende Kräfte und Hemmungen bei der Entwicklung des preussischen Goldnerheeres zum Volksheere. 35:(9)  
The universal draft again. 7:(8)  
Universal draft measures pending: Urges further draft studies. 4:(63)  
The value of military training for American youth. 12:(4)  
Vom Massstab kriegerischer Kraft. 35:(21)  
Zeitgemässe Befestigungsfragen. 21:(56)

### 1783-1789

The military policy of the critical period. 13:(1)

### NATIONAL Guard

See also The National Guard, in issues of *Military Engineer*; *Infantry Journal*  
See also The National Guard and Reserves, in issues of the *Military Surgeon*  
Adjutants General meet. 4:(19)  
The National guard. 16:(19)  
National guard—Reserve training policy. 5:(34)  
National guard and reserve unit staff section plans. 16:(7)

### Training

#### Chemical warfare

National guard training in chemical warfare. 12:(3)

#### Massachusetts

Highlights in history of 182d Infantry. 26:(2)

### NATIONALIST party (China)

See China—Nationalist movement

### NAVAL armaments

See Navies

### NAVAL War College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

### NAVIES

See also Disarmament  
See also Navy, U.S.  
The abolition of the submarine. 24:(5)  
The direction of national effort in war. 31:(12)  
Einwirkung des Flugwesens auf die Seestrategie. 21:(68)  
The freedom of the seas. 24:(2)  
The nature of naval strategy. 24:(17)  
Navy parity crux of parleys. 4:(3)

# **NAVIES—continued**

## **Aviation**

See power and air power. 19:(6)

## **History**

A saga of the sea: Cleopatra at Actium. 36:(16)  
(b)

## **Staff**

The staff system in the navy—Prussian or British. 19:(4)

# **NAVIES of the world**

See also Navy notes, in issues of *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*; Heere und Flotten, in *Militär-Wochenblatt*; Professional notes, in *Naval Institute Proceedings*  
See also issues of *Monthly Information Bulletin*, *Office of Naval Intelligence*

## **France**

France: Trial runs of light cruiser *Duguesne*; submarine construction. 24:(7)

## **Germany**

Germany and northern Europe: Disloyalty in German navy. 34:(14)

## **Great Britain**

British Empire: The freedom of the seas. 17:(1)  
The freedom of the seas. 24:(2)

Great Britain: Fleet exercises; the *Royal Oak* affair; inspection of Singapore floating dock. 24:(9)

Great Britain: Notes on aircraft carrier. 24:(10)  
Great Britain: Organization of the British naval establishment; entry, training, and promotion of officers. 24:(1)

The navy estimates. 6:(2)

The navy's staff system. 15:(4)

The staff system in the navy—Prussian or British. 19:(4)

## **History**

The tragedy of Admiral Byng. 34:(9)

## **Japan**

Japan: Naval gunnery school, Vokosuka. 24:(12)

# **NAVY, United States**

See also Professional notes, in issues of *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*

The freedom of the seas. 24:(2)

National defense discussed at convention (Republican). 4:(65)

United States wants program which provides balanced navy. 4:(12)

## **China**

Operations of the United States navy on the Yangtze river—September, 1926, to June, 1927. 34:(3)

## **History**

Historic ships of the navy—"Alliance." 34:(4)

# **NEAR East**

See also Balkan states

Islam's Puritans again on the warpath. 36:(14)  
(a)

# **NELSON, Horatio, Viscount, Captain British Navy (1758-1805)**

Captain Nelson and Colonel Moore. 19:(1)

# **NICARAGUA**

Professional notes: Events in Nicaragua. 20:(4)

## **American intervention**

Testimony of the Major General Commandant before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations. 20:(3)

## **Finance**

Notes on international affairs: Nicaragua. 34:(6)

## **Politics and government**

McCoy lauds marine action in Nicaragua. 4:(45)

Notes on international affairs: Nicaragua. 34:(6)  
United States and Latin America: Nicaraguan election decree; Nicaraguan canal survey. 34:(10)

# **NICARAGUA Canal**

See also Nicaragua—Finance  
United States and Latin America: Nicaraguan election decree; Nicaraguan canal survey. 34:(10)

# **NIGERIA**

The life-work of the right Hon. Sir George Taubman-Goldie, K.C.M.G., P.C. 31:(10)

# **NIGHT operations**

See Tactics and strategy—Night operations

# **NONCOMMISSIONED officers**

See Enlisted personnel

# **NORTHWEST**

## **Northwest territory (U.S.)**

Extracts from General Anthony Wayne's order books. 16:(29)

## **O**

# **OFFENSIVE combat**

See Tactics and strategy—Offensive combat

# **OFFICERS, U.S. Army**

See Army officers

# **OIL**

## **Mexico**

Mexico. 17:(22)

# **182d Infantry (Massachusetts)**

Highlights in history of 182d Infantry. 26:(2)

# **ORDNANCE**

Army ordnance developments. 5:(15)

Chemical war service may go to engineers or ordnance. 4:(62)

Our problem of munitionment. 7:(4)

Progress of the standardization of ordnance. 7:(6)

## **Aerial bombs**

Bombs prove their effectiveness in Pee Dee River bridge tests. 7:(3)

## **Aircraft detectors**

The binaural aircraft detector. 22:(3)

## **Ammunition**

Test of international match ammunition. 2:(6)

Tracer ammunition. 3:(2)

Tracer ammunition. 7:(2) (7)

## **Arms (Small arms)**

Army testing new type rifle. 4:(2)

The Krag-Jorgensen military rifle and how to remodel it. 2:(1)

## **Automotive**

Automotive equipment of the army. 7:(5)

To motorize 34th U.S. Infantry at Ft. Eustis. 33:(7)

U. S. Ordnance Department concentrating on cross country transportation. 33:(8)



# Ballistics

The plane vs. the bullet. 16:(24)

# Cavalry

Two more types of guns added to armament of cavalry. 7:(9)

# Civil war

Our problem of munitionment. 7:(4)

# Field artillery

The artillery armament of an infantry division. 18:(9)

# Guns

3-inch antiaircraft gun and mobile mount adopted. 14:(5)

105-mm antiaircraft gun and carriage adopted. 14:(6)

# Howitzers

Obusier léger de campagne de 10,5 cm L/22, de la Hollandsche industrie en handelmaatschappij de la Haye. 28:(8)

# Mechanization and motorization

Mechanization. 14:(7)

# Trench mortars

Minenwerfer-Einsatz im Groszkampf. 35:(7)

# Weapons

Howitzerless howitzer companies. 5:(2)

The new infantry accompanying weapons. 16:(5)

# Cavalry

Armament of cavalry: 37 mm. guns; AA machine guns; armored car squadron; light tank company; air service. 5:(16)

Cavalry adds two weapons. 4:(84)

# Chemical warfare service

Discussion of limitations in increasing the range and mobility of the Livens projector. 12:(7)

# Machine guns

What price machine guns? 13:(9)

# ORGANIZED reserves

See Reserves, Organized

# OUTPOSTS

See Security and concealment

# OVERSEAS expeditions

See Tactics and strategy—Overseas expeditions

# P

# PACIFISM

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

See also The enemy within our gates, in issues of *National Republic*

Attacks on American immigration laws. 24:(15)

More church pacifism. 5:(24)

Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)

The probing of pacifism. 5:(3)

The psychology of pacifism. 34:(17)

# PACK. . .

See Transportation, Military—Animal—Pack

# PANAMA

# Foreign relations

# Costa Rica

Panama: Panama-Costa Rica boundary situation. 17:(15)

# PANAMA canal

See also issues of *Panama Canal Record*

# PAN AMERICAN conferences

Notes on international affairs: Pan American conference. 34:(5)

United States and Latin America: Pan-American conferences. 34:(11)

# PAY, Army

See Finance, Military

# PEACE propaganda

See Pacifism

# PERMANENT court of arbitration

See Hague permanent of court of arbitration

# PERSHING, John Joseph

"Black Jack" Pershing knew what he wanted.

36:(9) (a)

In the interests of historical accuracy. 16:(21)

Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)

Urged for president. 4:(61)

# PERSIA

# Foreign relations

# Great Britain

British Empire: Anglo-Persian relations. 17:(25)

# PHILIP Kearny, Fort

To restore Fort Philip Kearny. 5:(21)

# PHOTOGRAPHY, Military

# Aerial

Mobility—and photography. 16:(9)

# PHYSICAL training, Military

See Athletics, Military

# POLAND

# National defense

Die polnischen Eisenbahnlinsen und die Staatsverteidigung. 21:(51)

# Railroads

Die polnischen Eisenbahnlinsen und die Staatsverteidigung. 21:(51)

# POLICY, Military

See National defense

# POLO

See also issues of *Sportsman*; *Spur*

# PONTON bridges

See Bridges, Military

# PORTUGAL

# Colonies

Through the brush of Coastal Angola. 22:(9)

# POSTS and garrisons

Army construction progress. 5:(33)

The border command: Fort Stanton, New Mexico. 3:(3)

The history of the Presidio of Monterey. 26:(5)

Housing bill as passed. 4:(54)

New housing bill introduced. 4:(44)

To restore Fort Philip Kearny. 5:(21)

# POWDER

See Ordnance

# PREPAREDNESS, Military

See National defense

**PRESIDENTS, United States**

Early history of the White House. 22:(5)

**PRESIDIO of Monterey**

The history of the Presidio of Monterey. 26:(5)

**PROJECTILES**

See Ordnance

**PROMOTION, Army**

See Army officers; Enlisted personnel

**PROPAGANDA**

Federal governmental propaganda in Great Britain during the American Civil war. 36:(6) (b)

**PROPAGANDA methods**

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

**PSYCHOLOGY, Military**

The new psychology and the services. 19:(12)  
Psychology and the soldier. (Critical review of Bartlett's *Psychology and the Soldier*). 6:(10)

**PUBLICITY, Military**

Public opinion. 16:(27) (46)  
Publicity. 16:(6)

**Q**

**QUARTERMASTER corps**

See Quartermaster service

**QUARTERMASTER service**

Care of horses in the field. 10:(10)  
Continue motor experiments. 4:(80)  
Feeding our soldiers. 25:(8)  
Heraldry, flag and insignia work of the office of the Quartermaster General. 25:(11)  
Miscellaneous supplies. 25:(12)  
Operations of the supply service. 25:(7)  
The procurement problem of the Quartermaster corps. 25:(10)  
Quartermaster activities in the Mississippi flood. 25:(9)  
War Department may add motor courses to Infantry and Cavalry schools. 33:(2)

**Transportation**

University of Michigan enlarges course to cover military transport. 33:(3)

**Cuba**

Nuestra administracion militar. 9:(2)

**United States**

The best purchasing system for the Quartermaster Corps. 25:(3)  
The Holabird Quartermaster Depot. 25:(2)

**QUARTERS**

See Barracks and quarters

**R**

**RADICALISM**

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*; The enemy within our gates, in issues of *National Republic*

**RADIO, Military**

See Signal communications—Radio

**RAIDS**

See Tactics and strategy

**RAILROADS, Military**

See Transportation, Military—Rail

**RECONNAISSANCE**

"Du groupe de reconnaissance." 11:(11)  
Le service des renseignements et d'observation dans le bataillon d'infanterie. 29:(27)  
Some thoughts on modern reconnaissance. 11:(5)

**RECRUITS RECRUITING**

**Great Britain**

The army report. 6:(7)

**REMOUNTS**

Losses of remounts. 10:(9)

**REPINGTON, Colonel Charles A. Court**

A post-war diary. 36:(4) (a)

**RESERVES, Organized**

See also The Organized Reserves, in issues of *Military Engineer*; *Infantry Journal*; The National Guard and Reserves, in issues of the *Military Surgeon*  
National guard—Reserve training policy. 5:(34)  
National guard and reserve unit staff section plans. 16:(7)  
The organized reserves. 16:(20)  
Report favors reserve division bill. 4:(41)  
Reserve division bill is reported favorably to the senate. 4:(14)

**Medical**

**Training**

The Ninety-sixth Division training school for medical reserve officers. 23:(5)

**Training**

Training employed by 103d Engineers. 22:(10)  
The training of reserve units. 22:(11)

**RIDING**

See Horses Horsemanship

**RIFLE practice**

See Marksmanship

**RIVER crossings**

See Tactics and strategy—River crossings

**ROADS, Military**

Expansion of bus lines is aid to army. 33:(5)  
The Romans as military road builders. 13:(16)

**ROBBINS, Charles B.**

Our new Assistant Secretary of War: Col. Chas. B. Robbins. 25:(1)

**R.O.T.C. (Reserve officers training corps)**

College military training. 5:(20)  
Good and bad points of military training in schools. 16:(32)  
Honor schools named. 4:(60)  
More church pacifism. 5:(24)  
The Officers' Reserve Corps as it affects our military policy. 13:(19)  
The R.O.T.C. 13:(7)  
Swimming for summer camps. 16:(31)  
The value of military training for American youth. 12:(4)

**RUBBER**

Improved rubber for the army gas mask. 12:(12)

**RUSSIA**

**History**

A Russian background. 20:(2)

**Politics and government**

Russia: Political review. 24:(13)

**S**

**SAAR Valley**

France: Problem of the Eastern frontier. 17:(6)

**SABER**

See Ordnance

**SANITARY service**

See Medical service, Military

**SAPPING and mining**

See Fortifications—Field

**SCHOOLS, Army**

See Schools, Foreign military; Schools, Service (U.S.)

**SCHOOLS, Foreign military**

**France**

A change at Saint-Cyr. 6:(3)

L'Ecole militaire et ses origines. 28:(3) (6)

**Great Britain**

Great Britain: Imperial defence college. 24:(11)

Junior officers' schools. 19:(3)

**Russia**

Soviet Russia: The problem of the commanding personnel. 17:(18)

**SCHOOLS, Military (Civilian)**

See R.O.T.C.

**SCHOOLS, Service (U.S.)**

Army schools lauded for their efficiency. 4:(58)

The case for the senior officers' school. 19:(2)

Some observations of an instructor. 22:(6)

**Army Industrial College**

I.C. graduation June 22. 4:(69)

Procurement system of army is outlined. 4:(17)

**Army War College**

Army War College (Graduates and new class). 4:(74)

**General Service Schools**

The American "new model" national army and the General Service Schools. 15:(6)

List G.S.S. graduates. 4:(75)

New classes at G.S.S. 4:(67)

Staff School will record motor data. 33:(10)

**Special Service Schools**

**Cavalry School**

New Cavalry School class. 4:(81)

War Department may add motor courses to

Infantry and Cavalry schools. 33:(2)

**Chemical Warfare Service School**

New C.W. School course. 4:(72)

Special courses at the Chemical Warfare School. 12:(1)

**Coast Artillery School**

C.A. School graduation. 4:(71)

Officers trained as motor mechanics. 5:(19)

**Field Artillery School**

Field Artillery School graduation. 5:(36)

Officers trained as motor mechanics. 5:(19)

**Infantry School**

The Infantry School. 16:(44)

Infantry School class named. 4:(79)

Infantry School number of *Infantry Journal*. 16:(40)

New Infantry School class. 4:(68)

Programs of instruction for Infantry School courses. 16:(45)

Training for motor mechanics. 16:(36)

War Department may add motor courses to Infantry and Cavalry schools. 33:(2)

**Quartermaster School**

Quartermaster School graduating class. 5:(35)

**Signal Corps School**

Signal School courses end. 4:(76)

**SECURITY and concealment**

Bertrix: A French disaster of August, 1914. 6:(19)

Feuerschutz oder Feuerwirkung? 21:(13) (37)

Tarnung—Camouflage. 21:(33)

**SEPARATE arms**

See under each arm

**SHARPSHOOTING**

See Marksmanship

**SIGNAL communications**

Communications and close support. 18:(5)

A field switchboard installation. 16:(10)

**Radio**

Waffe Rundfunk? 35:(18)

**SIGNAL corps**

See Signal communications

**SILESIA**

**Korfanty uprising**

Lehren aus den Kämpfen in Oberschlesien 1921. 35:(6)

**SKETCHING**

See Maps and mapping

**SMALL arms**

See Ordnance

**SMART, Charles, Brigadier General, U.S. Army**

Personal recollections of old medical officers:

Brigadier General Charles Smart (1841-1905). 23:(11)

**SMOKE. . .**

See Chemical warfare service

**SOCIALISM**

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

**SOLOMON Islands**

The naval expedition to Malaita, Solomon Islands' protectorate, 1927. 19:(13)

**SOVIET government**

See Russia

**SPECIAL operations**

See Tactics and strategy—Special operations

**SPECIAL Service Schools**

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

**STAFF, General**

See Command and staff

**STAFF colleges**

See Schools, Service

**STANDARDS**

See Flags

**STANTON, Fort**

The border command: Fort Stanton, New Mexico. 3:(3)

**STRATEGY**

See Tactics and strategy

**SUBMARINES**

See Navies

**SUBSISTENCE, Military**

Feeding our soldiers. 25:(8)  
Meat inspection in the army. 23:(7)  
Ration bill before senate. 4:(32)

**SUDAN, Anglo-Egyptian**

Army notes: Sudan. 19:(20)

**SUEZ Canal**

British ultimatum turns editors' attention to Suez canal. 4:(31)  
La défense de Suez contre une future menace aérienne. 36:(8) (a)

**SUMMERALL, Charles P., Major General U.S. Army**

Generacy for Chief of Staff is favored. 4:(38)

**SUPPLY**

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(55)  
The experimental mechanised force. 18:(2)  
The importance of war principles. 22:(8)  
The influence of the six-wheeler upon divisional administrative questions. 18:(8)  
Miscellaneous supplies. 25:(12)  
The nine principles of war as applied to supply. 16:(33)  
Operations of the supply service. 25:(7)

**Ammunition**

Minenwerfer-Einsatz im Groszkampf. 35:(7)

**Mechanized forces**

Der mechanische Magen. 21:(7)

**Water**

The Bruston patent auto-pneumatic system of water supply. 31:(21)

**SURVEYING**

See Maps and mapping

**SWIMMING, Military**

Swimming for summer camps. 16:(31)

**T**

**TACTICAL exercises**

Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'École supérieure de guerre en 1928. 29:(14)

**TACTICS and strategy**

See also Mechanization and motorization  
Aus der Tiefe fechten! 21:(21)  
The case for the senior officers' school. 19:(2)  
Der Durchbruch im Frühjahr 1918. 8:(13)  
Des principes de la Guerre à travers les âges. 8:(18)  
Die deutsche Offensive im März 1918. 21:(1)  
Eine kreuzung deutscher und französischer kampfvorschriften. 21:(23)  
Examples of Wellington's strategy. 8:(8)  
Generaloberst v. Seeckt über Heer und krieg der zukunft. 21:(42)

How Indians set an alarm clock for battle. 36:(9) (b)

Infantry organization. 16:(1)

Italy: Italian theory of combat. 17:(4)

L'Instruction d'une division d'infanterie. 29:(18)

Mobility—and photography. 16:(9)

1927—or—527? 19:(7)

Poussée de la 123e division depuis le canal de

la Sambre jusque dans la région de Chimay

(5-11 novembre 1918). 29:(20)

The Russian defence against Napoleon in 1812.

Part I: Russian plans for the campaign of

1812. 8:(10)

Zeitgemässe Befestigungsfragen. 21:(56)

**Chemical warfare service**

Tactical use of smoke. 16:(15)

**Defensive combat**

China: Siege of Chochow. 17:(5)

Work of the R.E. with the Shanghai defence

force. 31:(18)

**Field artillery**

Campaign summary and notes on horse artillery in Sinai and Palestine. 14:(8)

**Infantry**

Depths and frontages. 16:(42)

Les infanteries étrangères. I: L'infanterie alle-

mande. 29:(21)

**Mechanization and motorization**

Armoured fighting vehicles and engineering

troops. 32:(2)

Basic principles for experimental mechanized

force. 7:(10)

Mechanization. 14:(7)

Some aspects of mechanisation. 6:(14)

State mechanization plans. 4:(26)

The tactical influence of recent tank develop-

ments. 16:(22)

**Meeting engagements**

Französische Vorschriften und Gedanken über

das Begegnungsgefecht. 35:(16)

**Naval strategy**

The nature of naval strategy. 24:(17)

**Offensive combat**

China: Siege of Chochow. 17:(5)

**Special operations**

Work of the R.E. with the Shanghai defence

force. 31:(18)

**Guerrilla warfare**

Englische Flieger in Kurdistan. 21:(18)

Flieger und koloniale Unternehmungen. 21:(50)

Lehren aus den Kämpfen in Oberschlesien 1921.

35:(6)

Les enseignements de la guerre marocaine en

matière d'aviation. 30:(6)

**Landing operations**

Captain Nelson and Colonel Moore. 19:(1)

Les débarquements de vive force. 30:(9) (16)

**Mountain warfare**

Ausbildung im Gebirgskrieg. 21:(36)

Chronique des revues militaires étrangères:

La guerre de montagne. 29:(22)

Germany: Training methods of German moun-

taineer troops. 17:(17)

**Night operations**

Courcelles: Der Nachtangriff eines Bataillons

vom 9./10. September 1914. 35:(15)

**Overseas expeditions**

Transportation, and the lay-out of an overseas

base. 31:(17)

*Railway raids*

A railway raid. 31:(19)

*Riot duty*

The use of non-toxic chemical agents in riot duty with particular reference to the Boston police strike disorders. 12:(10)

*River crossings*

Quelques passages du Rhin dans l'histoire. 29:(23)

**Tanks**

Tanks and tactics. 32:(1)

**TANKS ANTITANK defense**

The ancestors of the tank. 11:(7)

Anti-tank defense. 16:(34)

Anti-tank mines. 31:(9)

"Artillerie oder Tanks?" 21:(5)

Automotive equipment of the army. 7:(5)

Chronique des revues militaires étrangères:

Les armes antichars. 29:(11)

Chronique des revues militaires étrangères: Les

allemands et la défense antichars. 29:(28)

A division in future war and its problems. 18:(1)

The experimental mechanised force. 18:(2)

Gefechtsseinheiten und ihre Artillerie. 21:(44)

Infantry smoke tests made. 4:(49)

Kampfwagen und Nebel. 21:(19)

Le char Renault F.T. et les marches sur chenilles.

29:(5)

Lessons from the use of tanks by the American

army. 16:(30)

Le tir de l'artillerie contre les chars de com-

bat. 28:(7)

L'évolution de char de combat en Angleterre.

29:(26)

The mule must go. 16:(28)

Neue Tanktypen. 21:(25)

The progress of mechanization. 8:(3)

A reply to "The artillery support of the 'A.F.

V's." in the January Journal. 32:(3)

The tactical influence of recent tank develop-

ments. 16:(22)

Tanks and armoured cars: their use and their

antidote. 31:(6)

Tanks and tactics. 32:(1)

Two more types of guns added to armament of

cavalry. 7:(9)

**Training**

Organization of weapon training. 32:(6)

**TARGET practice**

See Marksmanship

**TEACHING**

**Methods**

Some observations of an instructor. 22:(6)

**TECHNOLOGY, Military**

Technischer Rundblick. 21:(28)

**THEATER of operations**

**Medical service**

The medical service in a theater of operations.

23:(3)

**Communications zone**

The Brunton patent auto-pneumatic system of

water supply. 31:(21)

**THIRD Infantry**

Third Infantry has guarded six presidents. 4:(63)

**TOPOGRAPHY, Military**

See Maps and mapping

**TRANSPORTATION, Military**

See also Schools, Service (U.S.); also under respective branches

University of Michigan enlarges course to cover military transport. 33:(3)

**Animal**

Animal transport essential. 4:(9)

The horse and mule situation. 27:(1)

La importancia del caballo en los ejércitos. 9:(9)

Many more animals used in World War than

ever before. 23:(9)

The mule must go. 16:(28)

*Camel*

Camels in the southwest. 3:(6)

**Bibliography**

Staff School will record motor data. 33:(10)

**Motor**

Army's first test of motorized infantry held at

Ft. Sam Houston. 33:(1)

Automotive equipment of the army. 7:(5)

Continue motor experiments. 4:(80)

England pays for military features in trucks.

33:(6)

Expansion of bus lines is aid to army. 33:(5)

The Holabird Quartermaster Depot. 25:(2)

The influence of the six-wheeler upon divisional

administrative questions. 18:(8)

Mechanical transport. 19:(10)

The mule must go. 16:(28)

Organization and training of a mechanical

transport section in a field company, R.E.

31:(11)

A standard headquarters truck. 14:(9)

Trucks may oust wagons in cavalry units. 33:(4)

War Department may add motor courses to

Infantry and Cavalry schools. 33:(2)

*Abyssinia*

Army notes: Abyssinia. 19:(15)

*Armored cars*

Strassenpanzerwagen der kavallerie. 21:(65)

Tanks and armoured cars: their use and their

antidote. 31:(6)

Two more types of guns added to armament

of cavalry. 7:(9)

**Rail**

The increase of single line train capacity, Kumbh

Mela, Hardwar, 1927. 31:(7)

Neue Eisenbahnen. 21:(68)

The next great railway. 31:(15)

**TREATIES, International**

The outlawry of war. 17:(7)

**TRENCH mortars**

See Ordnance

**TUNNELS and tunneling**

See Fortifications—Field

**TURKEY**

**National defense**

Neue Eisenbahnen. 21:(68)

**U**

**UNIFORMS**

Better army uniform for men advocated. 4:(39)

Canvas leggings. 16:(16)

Dress uniform. 13:(5)

The evolution of the uniform. 25:(4)

Need for new army uniform discussed. 4:(28)

**UNIFORMS—continued**

**Germany**

- Die bunte Uniform. 21:(68)  
Die offene Reichsheeruniform. 21:(12)

**UNITED STATES**

See also Northwest

- Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)  
Story of the American flag. 36:(11) (a)

**Congress**

- The probing of pacifism. 5:(3)  
Service laws enacted this Congress. 5:(31)

*House of Representatives*

- Handling of military measures explained. 4:(43)  
Subcommittee work discussed. 4:(51)

*Senate*

- Senators scoring our Nicaragua policy assailed by editors. 4:(24)

**Foreign relations**

- Foreign affairs organizations: Council on foreign relations. 24:(14)  
Foreign affairs organizations: Foreign policy association. 24:(14)  
The freedom of the seas. 36:(13) (c)  
Notes on international affairs: multilateral anti-war treaty. 34:(18)  
The outlawry of war. 6:(18)  
The war prevention policy of the United States. 36:(2) (a)

*France*

- L'Importance stratégique des Antilles. 36:(8) (c)  
Notes on international affairs: Arbitration agreements. 34:(7)  
The outlawry of war. 17:(7)  
Renunciation of war; Secretary Kellogg explains American aims; French reply to Kellogg proposals. 34:(12)

*Great Britain*

- Anglo-American relations. 24:(3)  
Federal governmental propaganda in Great Britain during the American Civil War. 36:(6) (b)  
The freedom of the seas. 24:(2)

*Nicaragua*

- Senators scoring our Nicaragua policy assailed by editors. 4:(24)  
Testimony of the Major General Commandant before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations. 20:(3)

**History**

- Kidding the kiddies. 4:(4)

*Colonial period*

- Coast forts of colonial New York. 13:(12)

*Revolution*

- Historic Franklin notes found. 36:(14) (b)  
New Franklin letters add to history. 36:(14) (d)

1783-1789

- The military policy of the critical period. 13:(1)

1792

- Extracts from General Anthony Wayne's order books. 16:(29)

*Civil war*

- Federal governmental propaganda in Great Britain during the American Civil War. 36:(6) (b)

- Prisoners of war: A reminiscence of '61. 36:(14) (f)

*Spanish war (1898)*

- The battle of Manila Bay. 34:(8)

1926-1927

- Operations of the United States navy on the Yangtze river—September, 1926, to June, 1927. 34:(3)

**Treaties**

- The outlawry of war. 17:(7)

**UNITED STATES Marine corps**

See Marines—United States Marine Corps

**UNIVERSITIES, Military training in**

See R.O.T.C.

**V**

**VETERINARY service, Military**

- Meat inspection in the army. 23:(7)  
Relacion entre medicos y veterinarios. 9:(8)

**W**

**WAHABI**

- Islam's Puritans again on the warpath. 36:(14) (a)

**WAR**

- Die Gaswaffe. 35:(20)  
The direction of national effort in war. 31:(12)  
Down the ages roll the waves of war. 36:(14) (h)  
Fortification in war. 31:(1)  
Generaloberst v. Seeckt über Heer und krieg der zukunst. 21:(42)  
1927—or—5277? 19:(7)  
On the prevention of war. 34:(1)  
The outlawry of war. 17:(7)  
Renunciation of war; Secretary Kellogg explains American aims; French reply to Kellogg proposals. 34:(12)  
Scientific soldiering. 31:(13)  
Waffe Rundfunk? 55:(18)  
The war prevention policy of the United States. 36:(2) (a)

**WAR, Conduct of**

See War

**WAR Department**

- Boss of the war birds. 36:(13) (a)  
Generality for Chief of Staff is favored. 4:(38)  
Mechanization Board to meet. 4:(21)  
Our new Assistant Secretary of War: Col. Chas. B. Robbins. 25:(1)  
Our place in the world. 36:(17) (f)  
Report favors Reserve Division bill. 4:(41)  
Reserve division bill is reported favorable to the Senate. 4:(14)  
War Department drafting army regulations on athletics. 23:(8)

**Assistant Secretary**

- Procurement system of army is outlined. 4:(17)

**Mechanization and motorization**

- Name mechanization board. 4:(33)

**WAR, Future**

See War

**WAR, Mountain**

See Tactics and Strategy—Special operations  
—Mountain warfare

**WAR, Outlawry of**

- Notes on international affairs: multilateral anti-war treaty. 34:(18)  
The outlawry of war. 6:(18)



# WAR, Principles of

- Des principes de la Guerre à travers les âges. 8:(18)
- Italy: Italian theory of combat. 17:(4)

# WARRANT officers, U.S. Army

- Army warrant officers' bill. 5:(1)

# WARS

## Africa

### Zulu War (1879)

- N/5 R.A. in the Zulu war of 1879. 18:(3)
- Some recollections of the Zulu war, 1879. 8:(5)
- Morocco—French & Spanish operations*
- Au Maroc français en 1925. 30:(2) (8)
- Flieger und koloniale Unternehmungen. 21:(50)
- La dernière offensive d'Abd-el-Krim. 30:(17)
- Les enseignements de la guerre marocaine en matière d'aviation. 30:(5) (11) (14)
- The war in the Rif, 1921-26. 15:(3)

## Americas

### Cuba—War of Independence

- Cronicas de la guerra de Cuba. 9:(4) (7) (10)
- Paginas de nuestra guerra de 1868-1878. 9:(1)

## Asia

### China—Civil wars (1921-

- China: Siege of Chochow. 17:(5)
- China: The military situation in China. 17:(8)

### India—Indian mutiny (1857-58)

- A subaltern in Oude in 1857. 6:(17)

### India—Frontier wars (1880-1900)

- Coercive measures on the Indian borderland: blockading the Mahsuds. 8:(6)
- Waziristan. 31:(14)

## Europe

### Napoleonic wars (1789-1815)

- The Russian defence against Napoleon in 1812. Part I: Russian plans for the campaign of 1812. 8:(10)

### France and the Coalitions (1793-97) (Corsica)

- Captain Nelson and Colonel Moore. 19:(1)

### Peninsular war (1808-1814)

- Examples of Wellington's strategy. 8:(8)

# WARS—United States

## Revolution (1775-1783)

### Naval operations

- Historic ships of the navy—"Alliance." 34:(4)

### Indian wars and campaigns (1783-1861)

- The Apache pass fight. 16:(4)

### Civil war (1861-1865)

- The battle of Chancellorsville. 13:(2)

### Prisoners

- Prisoners of war: A reminiscence of '61. 36:(14) (f)

### Propaganda

- Federal governmental propaganda in Great Britain during the American Civil war. 36:(6) (b)

### Spain (1898)

- Heroic regulars of the past. 26:(4)

### Naval operations

- The battle of Manila Bay. 34:(8)

### Nicaragua (1927)

- Testimony of the Major General Commandant before the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations. 20:(3)

# WARSHIPS

- See Navies

# WAYNE, General Anthony

- Extracts from General Anthony Wayne's order books. 16:(29)

# WAZIRISTAN (India)

- Waziristan. 31:(14)

# WEAPONS

- See Ordnance

# WEINSTEIN, Maxwell, Sergeant U.S. Army

- Soldier heroism in peace: Maxwell Weinstein, Sergeant. 26:(8)

# WELFARE work, Military

## Great Britain

- Army welfare work. 6:(8)

# WELLINGTON, Arthur Wellesley, 1st duke of

- Examples of Wellington's strategy. 8:(8)

# WEST Point

- See Academy, U.S. Military

# WHITE House

- Early history of the White House. 22:(5)

# WOOD, Leonard, Major General U.S. Army

- The military career of Major General Leonard Wood. 23:(2)

# WOODHULL, Alfred, Brigadier General U.S. Army

- Recollections of old medical officers: Brigadier General Alfred Woodhull. 23:(6)

# WORLD courts

- See Courts, International

# WORLD war, 1914-1918

- Kidding the kiddies. 4:(4)
- A post-war diary. 36:(4) (a)

## Aerial operations

- Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(45)

## Artillery

- Campaign summary and notes on horse artillery in Sinai and Palestine. 14:(8)
- La préparation d'artillerie de 1914 à 1918. 29:(24)

## Bibliography

- Revision of World war history. 36:(6) (a)

## Campaigns and battles

### Balkan theater

- Les victoires serves en 1914. 30:(4) (10)

### Russian theater

- Feuerüberfälle gegen lohnende Augenblicksziele. 21:(3) (17)
- Minenwerfer-Einsatz im Groszkampf. 35:(7)

### Turkish theater

- Die Vorgeschichte der Dardanellenunternehmung. 36:(2)
- The horse in the Palestine campaign. 10:(12)
- The landing at Gallipoli. 13:(17)
- The Mesopotamia campaign to the fall of Kut. 16:(25)

### Western front

- American tank units in the Forêt d'Argonne attack. 16:(8)

**WORLD WAR, 1914-1918—continued**

Attaque du 6e regiment d'infanterie le 4 novembre 1918. 29:(4)

Bertrix: A French disaster of August, 1914. 6:(19)

Betrachtungen über die Verfolgung des französischen Heeres vom 28. August bis zur Marne. 35:(3) (8)

Der Einsatz der französischen Reserven in der Grossen Schlacht in Frankreich. 35:(12)

Die deutsche Offensive im März 1918. 21:(1)

Der zweite Band des französischen Generalstabswerkes. 35:(10)

Douglas Haig. 8:(1)

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(45)

La bataille de l'avre. 30:(13)

La défense du Bois de Ville et de l'Herbebois. 30:(15)

Lessons from the use of tanks by the American army. 16:(30)

L'organisation du terrain d'opérations de Champagne pendant la Guerre mondiale. 30:(1) (7)

Mementos paint a vivid battle scene. 36:(14) (g)

Minenwerfer-Einsatz in Groszkampf. 35:(7)

Nery, 1914. 11:(3)

Poussée de la 123e division depuis le canal de la Sambre jusque dans la région de Chimay (5-11 novembre 1918). 29:(20)

Rosena historica de Verdun. 9:(3)

Somme-Nord 1 Theil; Somme-Nord 2 Theil. 8:(12)

**Western front—Champagne**

Aus der Tiefe fechten! 21:(21)

**Western front—1914**

Die Krisis in der Marneschlacht. 8:(15)

**Western front—1918**

Der Durchbruch im Frühjahr 1918. 8:(13)

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(55)

Entstehung, Durchführung und Zusammenbruch der Offensive von 1918. 8:(11)

**Causes**

Lessons from 1914. 36:(13) (d)

Neutrale komitees und Gelehrte über die kriegsschuld. 21:(67)

The Russian mobilization of 1914. 36:(15) (a)

The war-guilt conspiracy myth. 36:(10) (a)

**Cavalry**

Feuerüberfälle gegen lohnende Augenblicksziele. 21:(3) (17)

Die Heereskavallerie. 21:(4)

The horse in the Palentine campaign. 10:(12)

Nery, 1914. 11:(3)

**Censorship**

News from the front. 36:(3) (a)

**Command and staff**

Der Durchbruch im Frühjahr 1918. 8:(13)

Des principes de la Guerre à travers les âges. 8:(18)

Die deutsche Offensive im März 1918. 21:(1)

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(45)

Entstehung, Durchführung und Zusammenbruch der Offensive von 1918. 8:(11)

Le commandement unique. 36:(8) (b)

The single command: its inner history. 36:(7) (a)

**Commanders**

"Black Jack" Pershing knew what he wanted. 36:(9) (a)

Douglas Haig. 8:(1)

General Currie's new victory. 36:(9) (d)

Marshal Diaz: A tribute of appreciation. 8:(2)

Le commandement unique. 36:(8) (b)

The single command: its inner history. 36:(7) (a)

**Communications**

L'organisation du terrain d'opérations de Champagne pendant la guerre mondiale. 30:(1) (7)

**Diplomatic history**

See also World war—Causes

Political battles of the World war. 36:(17) (e)

**Engineers**

First pontoon bridge over the Marne near Lucy. 22:(1)

The importance of war principles. 22:(8)

Les travaux de campagne dans l'armée allemande. 30:(6)

L'organisation du terrain d'opérations de Champagne pendant la guerre mondiale. 30:(1) (7)

**Fiction**

The door marked D. 36:(16) (a)

"Eggs-a-cook." 36:(5) (a)

He got the job. 36:(16) (d)

To the living and the rest of them. 36:(16) (e)

**Field artillery**

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(45)

Nery, 1914. 11:(3)

**Field fortifications**

Les travaux de campagne dans l'armée allemande. 30:(6)

L'organisation du terrain d'opérations de Champagne pendant la guerre mondiale. 30:(1) (7)

**Historiography**

Revision of World war history. 36:(6) (a)

**Infantry**

Attaque du 6e regiment d'infanterie le 4 novembre 1918. 29:(4)

Courcelles: Der Nachtangriff eines Bataillons vom 9./10. September 1914. 35:(15)

Der grosse Krieg aus der Froschperspektive. 8:(14)

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(45)

Un officier d'infanterie à la Guerre. 8:(17)

**Logistics**

Deutsches und österreichisch-ungarisches Feld-eisenbahnwesen. 35:(4)

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(55)

The German official account of the war. The railway volume. 8:(7)

L'organisation du terrain d'opérations de Champagne pendant la guerre mondiale. 30:(1) (7)

**Medical and sanitary**

Field service. 23:(1)

Physical disabilities in drafted men. 23:(12)

**Mobilization**

Deutsches und österreichisch-ungarisches Feld-eisenbahnwesen. 35:(4)

**Naval operations**

The nature of naval strategy. 24:(17)

Raiders of the deep: The beginning of the war on allied commerce. 36:(17) (a)

**Submarines**

Raiders of the deep. 36:(17) (c)

Raiders of the deep: Aces of destruction. 36:(17) (d)

**Personal narratives**

Amateurs at war. 6:(15)

Der grosse Krieg aus der Froschperspektive. 8:(14)

# Political history

Das schwarze Jahr. 8:(16)

## Prisoners and prisons

Notes from the journal of an officer prisoner-of-war. 15:(8)

## Railroads

Deutsches und österreichisch-ungarisches Feld-eisenbahnwesen. 35:(4)

The German official account of the war. The railway volume. 8:(7)

## Results

Das schwarze Jahr. 8:(16)

Der letzte Schlag. Nach amtlichen amerikanischen Quellen. 35:(17)

Lehren aus den Kämpfen in Oberschlesien 1921. 35:(6)

## United States

World war veterans' legislation. 5:(30)

## Supply

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(55)

L'organisation du terrain d'opérations de Champagne pendant la Guerre mondiale. 30:(1) (7)

## Tactics and strategy

Des principes de la Guerre à travers les âges. 8:(18)

## Tanks

American tank units in the Forêt d'Argonne attack. 16:(8)

Lessons from the use of tanks by the American army. 16:(30)

## Transportation

Many more animals used in World war than ever before. 23:(9)

## Austria

Deutsches und österreichisch-ungarisches Feld-eisenbahnwesen. 35:(4)

## France

Bertrix: A French disaster of August, 1914. 6:(19)

Der Einsatz der französischen Reservisten in der Großen Schlacht im Frankreich. 35:(12)

Der zweite Band des französischen Generalstabswerkes. 35:(10)

Devastation of French towns in the war zone. 22:(7)

Die Krisis in der Marneschlacht. 8:(15)

La bataille de l'avre. 30:(13)

La défense du Bois de Ville et de l'Herbebois. 30:(15)

Le commandement unique. 36:(8) (b)

L'organisation du terrain d'opérations de Champagne pendant la guerre mondiale. 30:(1) (7)

Poussée de la 123e division depuis le canal de la Sambre jusque dans la région de Chimay (5-11 novembre 1918). 29:(30)

The single command: its inner history. 36:(7) (a)

Un officier d'infanterie à la Guerre. 8:(17)

## Sixth Infantry

Attaque du 6e d'infanterie le 4 novembre 1918. 23:(4)

## Germany

Aus der Tiefe herbei! 21:(21)

Betrachtungen über die Verlegung des französischen Heeres vom 20. August bis zur Gerechtigkeit. Der Nachschubgriff eines Bataillons vom 2. bis 10. September 1914. 35:(13)

Das schwarze Jahr. 8:(16)

Der Durchbruch im Frühjahr 1918. 8:(13)

Der grosse Krieg aus der Frontperspektive. 8:(14)

Deutsches und österreichisch-ungarisches Feld-eisenbahnwesen. 35:(4)

Die deutsche Offensive im März 1918. 21:(1)

Die Heereskavallerie. 21:(4)

Die Krisis in der Marneschlacht. 8:(15)

Entstehung, Durchführung und Zusammenbruch der Offensive von 1918. 8:(11)

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(45) (55)

Feuerüberfälle gegen lohnende Augenblicksziele. 21:(3) (17)

The German official account of the war. The railway volume. 8:(7)

Les travaux de campagne dans l'armée allemande. 30:(6)

The nature of naval strategy. 24:(17)

Neutrale komitees und Gelehrte über die kriegsschuld. 21:(67)

Notes from the journal of an officer prisoner-of-war. 15:(8)

Raiders of the deep. 36:(17) (c)

Raiders of the deep. Aces of destruction. 36:(17) (d)

Raiders of the deep: The beginning of the war on allied commerce. 36:(17) (a)

Somme-Nord 1 Theil; Somme-Nord 2 Theil. 8:(12)

## Ninth Division

Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918. 21:(55)

## Great Britain

Amateurs at war. 6:(15)

Der Einsatz der französischen Reservisten in der Großen Schlacht im Frankreich. 35:(12)

Die Vorgeschichte der Dardanellenunternehmung. 35:(2)

Douglas Haig. 8:(1)

The horse in the Palestine campaign. 10:(12)

The landing at Gallipoli. 13:(17)

Le commandement unique. 36:(8) (b)

The Mesopotamia campaign to the fall of Kut. 16:(25)

Nery, 1914. 11:(3)

Notes from the journal of an officer prisoner-of-war. 15:(8)

Political battles of the World war. 36:(17) (e)

The single command: its inner history. 36:(7) (a)

Somme-Nord 1 Theil; Somme-Nord 2 Theil. 8:(12)

## Russia

The Russian mobilization of 1914. 36:(15) (a)

## Serbia

Les victoires serbes en 1914. 30:(4) (10)

## Turkey

The landing at Gallipoli. 13:(17)

## United States

American tank units in the Forêt d'Argonne attack. 16:(8)

"Black Jack" Pershing knew what he wanted. 36:(9) (a)

Der letzte Schlag. Nach amtlichen amerikanischen Quellen. 35:(17)

Field service. 23:(1)

In the interests of historical accuracy. 16:(21)

Lessons from the use of tanks by the American army. 16:(30)

Messages paint a vivid battle scene. 36:(14) (g)

News from the front. 36:(3) (a)

Painting the A.E.F. on the gallop. 36:(16) (c)

Physical disabilities in drafted men. 23:(12)

Wisdom: Almost 200,000 emergency officers commissioned during World war. 25:(14)

## Second Division

Messages paint a vivid battle scene. 36:(14) (g)

**Y**

**YEN Hsi Shan**

Who's who in the Chinese situation. 16:(18)

**YUGOSLAVIA**

Yugoslavia: International position. 17:(13)

**Economic conditions**

Yugoslavia: Economic situation. 17:(26)

**Foreign relations**

Yugoslavia: International position. 17:(13)

**National defense**

Neue Eisenbahnen. 21:(58)

Yugoslavia: International position. 17:(13)

Yugoslavia: System of national defense. 17:(10)

**Z**

**ZONE, Combat**

See Theater of operations

**ZONE, Communications**

See Theater of operations

**ZONE of the interior, Military**

Schutz friedlichen Hinterlandes gegen Lauf-  
tongriffe. 21:(62)